This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

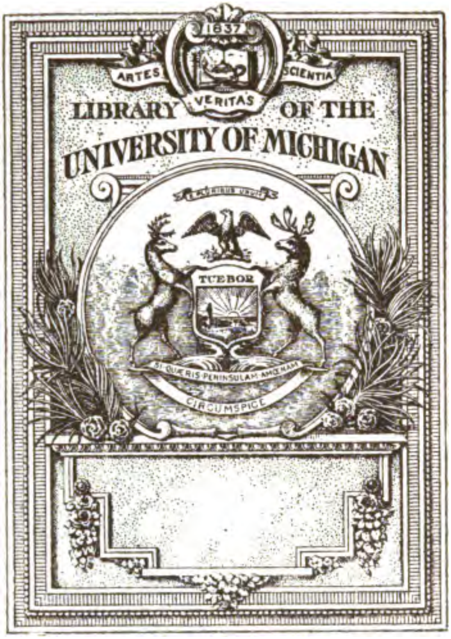
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



THE GIFT OF
Prof. Alexander Ziwet

QA
303
.G739e

Finsbury Technical Manuals

EDITOR OF THE SERIES

PROFESSOR SILVANUS P. THOMPSON

D.Sc., B.A., F.R.S., M.I.E.E., &c.

13 9

1365

Alexander Ziwet 27

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE
ON
THE CALCULUS

FOR ENGINEERING STUDENTS

WITH NUMEROUS EXAMPLES AND PROBLEMS
WORKED OUT

BY

JOHN GRAHAM, B.A., B.E.

DEMONSTRATOR AND INSTRUCTOR IN
MATHEMATICS IN THE CITY AND GUILDS OF LONDON TECHNICAL COLLEGE,
FINSBURY

London:
E. & F. N. SPON, 125 STRAND
New York:
SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, 12 CORTLANDT STREET
1896

Grad. 3
Prof. Alex. Ziwet
#.
10-13-1923

Errata.

Page 3, line 14, *for* supposing *read* suppose

„ 22, line 4 from bottom, *for* function *read* functions

„ 29, line 4 from top, *for* $\frac{dy}{dx}$ *read* $\frac{dy}{dz}$

„ 56, line 10 from bottom, *for* To expand a *read* To expand a^x

„ 67, Ex. (76), *for* $y = (\tan x)_{\cos x}$ *read* $y = (\tan x)^{\cos x}$

„ 87, line 4, *for* $m y^{m-1} x_n dx$ *read* $m y^{m-1} x^n dx$

„ 126, line 6 from top, *for* sec $a^2 x$ *read* $\sec^2 a x$

„ 148, Ex. 11, *for* $(5x + 2)$ *read* $5(x + 2)$

„ 183, last line, *for* $\sqrt{1 + y^2 + C}$ *read* $\sqrt{1 + y^2} + C$

„ 208, Ex. 4, *for* $\frac{dy}{dx} + 6\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 0$ *read* $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 6\frac{dy}{dx} + 13y = 0$

„ 232, line 8, from bottom, *for* $-K\frac{dV}{dt}$ *read* $K\frac{dV}{dt}$

„ 247, line 9 from top, *for* I *read* C

---

oks, if
or the

, but,
ontain
n the
efore,
udent
may
resent
ssible,

tirely
blems
which
have
ustice

rks of

ls for
s, &c.
red a

.M.

Grad. 3
Prof. Alex. Ziwet
4.
10-13-1923

PREFACE.

It is generally admitted that there are very few books, if any, published on the Calculus which are suitable for the requirements of engineering students.

There are many excellent works on the subject, but, unfortunately, most of them are too advanced, and contain more matter of a purely mathematical character than the average engineering student requires. It has, therefore, been my aim in writing this book to put before the student as much, as space will permit, of the subject as he may require in actual practice. I have endeavoured to present the matter in as simple and practical a manner as possible, illustrating each part by examples fully worked out.

To Professor J. Perry, M.E., D.Sc., F.R.S., I am entirely indebted for the greater number of the practical problems and examples, and also for the practical way in which Fourier's Expansion is treated. His lines of teaching have been adopted as far as the subject is treated, although justice may not have been done to his methods.

In compiling this treatise I have consulted the works of Boole, Todhunter and Williamson.

My thanks are due to my colleagues and friends for valuable assistance rendered by way of checking examples, &c.

Hints or suggestions by the reader will be considered a favour.

J. GRAHAM.

Technical College, Finsbury:
March 1896.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE
Functions, rational and transcendental .. 1
Relation between function and variable .. 2
Representation of functions and differential coefficients .. 3
First derived function .. 4
Expressions for velocity and acceleration .. 5
Differentiation and neglected terms .. 5
Differential coefficient of a power .. 8
„ „ the algebraic sum of any number of functions .. 9
„ „ the product of two or more functions .. 11
„ „ a quotient .. 14
Differentiation of a function of a function .. 16
„ the trigonometrical functions .. 18
„ the inverse trigonometrical functions .. 23
„ logarithmic and exponential functions .. 26
List of differential coefficients .. 33

CHAPTER II.

Successive derived functions and differentials .. 40
The nth derived functions of sin $k x$, cos $k x$, $\log_a x$ and $e^{kx} \cos r x$ .. 42
Leibnitz's theorem .. 44
The nth differential coefficient of $e^{ax} y$ .. 47

CHAPTER III.

Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems .. 50
Exponential theorem .. 56
Euler's formulæ for sine and cosine .. 58
Hyperbolic functions .. 58
Formulæ for calculating sine, cosine and tangent of any angle .. 61

CHAPTER IV.

PAGE
Indeterminate forms 64

CHAPTER V.

Maxima and minima of functions of one variable 70
Mechanical and electrical problems 76

CHAPTER VI.

Differential coefficient of functions of two or more variables 85
Implicit functions 88

CHAPTER VII.

Maxima and minima of functions of two or more variables 92
Undetermined multipliers 96

CHAPTER VIII.

Tangents and normals 105
Subtangents and subnormals 108

CHAPTER IX.

Radius of curvature of plane curves 112
Curvature 114
Curvature of the catenary 116
Centre of curvature 118

CHAPTER X.

Cycloid 121
Epicycloid 122
Hypocycloid 123

CHAPTER XI.

Integration 125
List of integrals 125
Integration by substitution 127
Typical examples on integration 127

CHAPTER XII.

PAGE
Integration by parts 137

CHAPTER XIII.

Integration of rational fractions 141
Partial fractions 141

CHAPTER XIV.

Integration by successive reduction 150

CHAPTER XV.

Definite integrals 157

CHAPTER XVI.

Areas of plane curves 160
The catenary 164
Areas in terms of polar co-ordinates 166

CHAPTER XVII.

Areas of surfaces of revolution 169
Guldinus' theorems 173

CHAPTER XVIII.

Volumes of solids of revolution 176

CHAPTER XIX.

Lengths of curves 180

CHAPTER XX

Fourier's expansion 184
Development of periodic functions.. 187

CHAPTER XXI.

PAGE
Differential equations 194
Solution of $\frac{dy}{dx} + Ay = B$ 199
Solution of $V = RC + L\frac{dC}{dt}$, given $V = \sin nt$, R and L to find C 201

CHAPTER XXII.

Solution of linear differential equations with constant coefficients .. 204

CHAPTER XXIII.

Symbolical method of solving linear differential equations 210

CHAPTER XXIV.

Law for the slipping of a belt on a pulley 216
Law for the thickness of a long pump-rod of uniform strength .. 217
Shape and deflection of girders loaded and supported in six different ways 218
Rule for the strength of a thick cylindric pipe 226
Moment of inertia of a rectangle 228
" " circle 229
" " cylinder 230
" " sphere.. 230

CHAPTER XXV.

Law for the discharge of a condenser with no self-induction 232
Law for the growth of a current in a circuit with self-induction .. 233
To destroy effect of self-induction by means of a condenser shunt .. 234
Discharge of a condenser with self-induction in the circuit 236
To diminish the idle current in the primary coil of a transformer .. 240
The Ferranti effect 242

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES 244

THE
DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.

CHAPTER I.

Art. I.—Function.

When two quantities are so related that if one undergoes any change in value the other undergoes a corresponding change, one of the quantities is said to be a function of the other. For instance, the area of a triangle, of constant height, varies directly as its base; therefore its area is a function of its base. The intensity of light varies inversely as the square of the distance, and we say that the intensity is a function of the distance. The surface of a sphere varies directly as the square of its diameter; therefore its surface is a function of its diameter.

Any analytical expression involving a variable quantity is said to be a function of that variable.

The algebraic expressions—x, $x + a$, $3 x - 4$, x^2, $a x^3 + b$, $(x - c)^2$, $\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$, $\frac{a + x}{b - x}$, are all *algebraic functions* of x.

The expressions, $\sin x$, $\cos x$, $\tan x$, $\log x$, e^x, $a e^{ax}$, are said to be *transcendental functions* of x; since they do not admit of being expressed in finite terms. algebraic

Functions are usually denoted by prefixing one of the characters f, ϕ, ψ, &c., to the variable. Thus $f(x)$, $\phi(x)$, $\psi(x)$, &c., may represent functions of the variable x. For instance, instead of $3x^2 - 4x + 9$, we may denote this expression by $f(x)$.

ART. 2.—Relation between Function and Variable.

Let us take, for example, the function $\frac{x^2}{5}$. If we assign to x any numerical value the function will have a corresponding value.

Let us assign to x the values 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., then the function $\frac{x^2}{5}$ will have the values ·2, ·8, 1·8, 3·2, &c., respectively.

The student will observe that as x increases from 1 to 2 the function is thereby increased from ·2 to ·8, and as x increases from 2 to 3 the function is increased from ·8 to 1·8, and as x increases from 3 to 4 the function is increased from 1·8 to 3·2.

Observe that as x increases by equal and finite increments the function does not increase by equal increments, but the increase of the function depends upon the assigned value of x, from which it is supposed to increase.

In the above function, as x increases the increment of the function is positive; but the increment of a function may be positive, negative, or zero, depending upon the *form* of the function and also upon the assigned value of x.

Ratio!!

In the differential calculus we investigate the change which a function undergoes when the variable upon which it depends is increased by an indefinitely small quantity; and the practical utility of the subject depends upon the degree of rapidity with which the function varies when the variable upon which it depends varies from some assigned value.

$y = \frac{x^2}{5}$

In the example under consideration x is called the *independent variable*, and the function y, the dependent variable; because the value of the function depends upon whatever value we assign to x.

ART. 3.—Representation of Functions and Differential Coefficients.

In Fig. 1, O P Q is a curve, whose equation is $y = \frac{1}{5} x^2$, showing the relation between the function y and the variable x.

Distances along O X represent the variable x, and distances along O Y the function y.

At the point P, $x = 4$, and $y = \frac{16}{5}$.

" " Q, $x = 6$, " $y = \frac{36}{5}$.

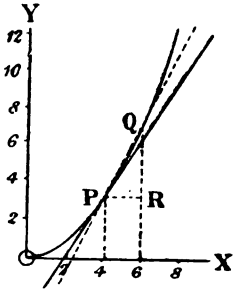


FIG. 1.

Whilst x increases from 4 to 6 the function y is increased from $3\frac{1}{5}$ to $7\frac{1}{5}$, that is, if increment of x is 2 the increment of the function is 4; therefore

$$\frac{\text{Increment of } y}{\text{Increment of } x} = \frac{4}{2},$$

where the increment of x is finite.

Again, on referring to the curve, suppos~~ing~~e P fixed, and let Q gradually move indefinitely near to P, the line P Q will turn about P; consequently

$$\frac{\text{Increment of } y}{\text{Increment of } x}$$

will continually vary until Q is indefinitely near to P, and when Q and P are indefinitely near the straight line drawn through them is a tangent to the curve O P Q, and for that position of the line through P Q, the increment of y, Q R, and the increment of x, P R, are indefinitely small. Denoting these values of Q R and P~~P~~ by $d\,y$ and $d\,x$ respectively, we R have $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}$ = tangent of the inclination of the curve O P Q, at the point P, to the axis of X.

This ratio $\frac{dy}{dx}$, or increment of function, y, to increment of variable, x, when the increment of x is indefinitely small, is called the ***differential coefficient*** of the function with respect to the variable or ***first derived function.*** It is obvious that the value of this ratio depends upon the position of the point P on the curve.

Another way of expressing a differential coefficient is as follows.

Let $y = f(x)$, and suppose x to receive an indefinitely small increment, dx, and in consequence let the increment of y be dy; therefore

$$dy = f(x + dx) - f(x).$$

Hence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f(x + dx) - f(x)}{dx}.$$

A differential coefficient may also be illustrated in the following way.

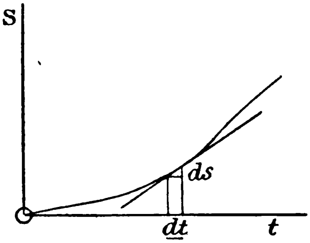


FIG. 2.

Suppose a railway train to run from one town to another 50 miles distant, in 2 hours, its average velocity is 25 miles an hour; but during an hour its velocity at one time may be at the rate of 50 miles an hour or more, and at another time it may be 5 miles an hour, or 0, if it comes to rest. If we plot time t horizontally and distance s vertically, the distance being 0 when the time is 0, the slope of the curve at any point will represent the true velocity at that instant. For let $s_{,}$ denote the space passed over in $t_{,}$ seconds, and $s_{,,}$ the space passed over in $t_{,,}$ seconds, then $s_{,} = v\,t_{,}$ and $s_{,,} = v\,t_{,,}$ where v

is the average velocity; therefore, by subtracting, we have

$$s_{,,} - s_{,} = v\,(t_{,,} - t_{,}),$$

or

$$v = \frac{s_{,,} - s_{,}}{t_{,,} - t_{,}}.$$

If we make the difference between $t_{,,}$ and $t_{,}$ indefinitely small, and consequently the difference between $s_{,,}$ and $s_{,}$ indefinitely small, we have

$$v = \frac{d\,s}{d\,t},$$

where $d\,s = s_{,,} - s_{,}$, and $d\,t = t_{,,} - t_{,}$; that is, the velocity at any instant is the rate at which distance increases as time increases, or it is the slope of the curve. Similarly, an acceleration a may be shown to be

$$a = \frac{d\,v}{d\,t},$$

that is,

$$a = \left\{\frac{d}{d\,t}\right\}\left(\frac{d\,s}{d\,t}\right) = \frac{d^2\,s}{d\,t^2}.$$

Hence an acceleration is the rate at which a *velocity* increases as time increases, or rate of change of slope.

Art. 4.—Differentiation

is the process of finding the *differential coefficient* of a function.

We proceed to illustrate this process by means of a few examples.

(1.) Let

$$y = \frac{x^2}{5}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad (a)$$

Suppose x to receive a finite increment which we shall denote by $\delta\,x$ (here $\delta\,x$ is equivalent to P R in Fig. 1). and in consequence let y become $y + \delta y$ (here δy is equivalent to Q R in Fig. 1); therefore

$$y + \delta y = \frac{(x + \delta x)^2}{5}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \; (b)$$

Subtracting (a) from (b) we get

$$\delta y = \frac{2}{5} x \, \delta x + \frac{1}{5} (\delta x)^2.$$

Now suppose δx to get smaller and smaller until it becomes indefinitely small. (This is equivalent to the point Q moving along the curve in Fig. 1, until it approaches indefinitely near to P), and let this value be denoted by $d\,x$, and let the corresponding value of δy be denoted by $d\,y$.

Then $d\,y = \frac{2}{5} x \, d\,x +$ the square of an indefinitely small quantity, which may be neglected.

$$\therefore \; d\,y = \frac{2}{5} x \, d\,x. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \; (c)$$

The student may here ask, why has the square of an indefinitely small term been neglected, when the term $\frac{2}{5} x \, d\,x$, which is also indefinitely small, has not been neglected? In answer to this, let us consider the portion of the curve between P and Q, when the distance between these points is, say, one-millionth of an inch, and let this distance be magnified one million times.

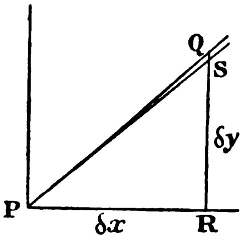


FIG. 3.

In Fig. 3, P S is a portion of the tangent to the curve at the point P, R Q representing the true value of δy, and R S representing its value when the aforesaid term is neglected. Now suppose the distance P Q to become indefinitely small, it is obvious that the distance Q S will in consequence become indefinitely small in comparison with R S, that is, dy, which is also indefinitely small.

In equation (c) dy or its equivalent $\frac{2}{5}x\,dx$ is called the *differential* of the function, and is always an indefinitely small quantity, since one of its factors, namely, the increment of the independent variable, is infinitely small.

Divide both sides of equation (c) by dx.

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{5}x. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (d)$$

That is, $\frac{2}{5}x$ is the *differential coefficient* of $\frac{x^2}{5}$, and its value depends on whatever value we assign to x.

The student should remember the distinction between *differential* and *differential coefficient*, the former being always infinitely small; the latter may have any value, since it represents the tangent of an angle.

If we substitute 4 for x, in equation (d), we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{5} \times 4 = \frac{8}{5}.$$

On referring to Fig. 1, we find that the tangent to the curve, at the point P, whose abscissa is 4, makes an angle with the axis of X, whose tangent is $\frac{8}{5}$.

(2.) Let

$$f(x), \text{ or } y = 2x + 7, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

and suppose x increased by an indefinitely small quantity dx, and let the corresponding change in the function, or y, be denoted by dy. Then

$$y + dy = 2(x + dx) + 7. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Subtracting (a) from (b) we have

$$\therefore dy = 2(x + dx) + 7 - 2x - 7 = 2\,dx.$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = 2.$$

The equation $y = 2x + 7$ represents a straight line inclined to the axis of X, at an angle whose tangent is 2.

(3.) $$y = x^3. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

Suppose x to receive an indefinitely small increment dx, and in consequence let y become $y + dy$, therefore (a) becomes

$$y + dy = (x + dx)^3. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Subtracting (a) from (b) we have

$$dy = (x + dx)^3 - x^3;$$

therefore

$$dy = 3x^2 dx + 3x(dx)^2 + (dx)^3,$$

and on dividing by dx we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 + 3x\,dx + (dx)^2.$$

The terms $3x\,dx$ and $(dx)^2$ are indefinitely small compared with $3x^2$, and may, therefore, be neglected; therefore if

$$y = x^3, \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2.$$

(4.) If $y = x^n$, $\therefore dy = (x + dx)^n - x^n$, and on expanding by the Binomial Theorem, we get

$$dy = n x^{n-1} dx + \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2}} x^{n-2} (dx)^2 + \&c.$$

$\therefore \dfrac{dy}{dx} = n x^{n-1}$ + terms involving dx and higher powers of it which may be neglected.

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = n x^{n-1}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A)$$

This is true for all values of n, since

$$(x + dx)^n = x^n + n x^{n-1} dx + \&c.$$

for all values of n.

Therefore we deduce the following rule:

Rule I.—The differential coefficient of a power of x is obtained by multiplying the power of x by the original index, and diminishing the index by unity.

We add a few examples to illustrate this rule.

(1.) If $y = x^9$, $\qquad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 9x^8.$

(2.) „ $y = x^{-19}$, $\qquad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = -19x^{-20}.$

(3.) „ $y = x^{\frac{3}{4}}$, $\qquad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{4}x^{-\frac{1}{4}}.$

(4.) „ $y = x^{-\frac{4}{3}}$, $\qquad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{4}{3}x^{-\frac{7}{3}}.$

Art. 5.—Differential Coefficient of the Algebraic Sum of any Number of Functions.

Let us take, for example, the function,

(5.) $$y = x^4 + 4x^3 + 6x^2 + 4x. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

We may consider each term on the right-hand side as being a separate function of x.

Suppose x to become $x + dx$, dx being indefinitely small, and in consequence let y become $y + dy$; therefore (a) becomes

$$y + dy = (x + dx)^4 + 4(x + dx)^3 + 6(x + dx)^2 \\ + 4(x + dx). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Subtracting (a) from (b) we have

$$dy = \{(x + dx)^4 - x^4\} + 4\{(x + dx)^3 - x^3\} \\ + 6\{(x + dx)^2 - x^2\} + 4\{(x + dx) - x\}.$$

On expanding the terms on the right-hand side and collecting, we have

$$dy = (4x^3 + 12x^2 + 12x + 4)\,dx + \text{terms involving } (dx)^2 \text{ and higher powers of } (dx).$$

Divide both sides of this equation by dx, and we have

$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 + 12x^2 + 12x + 4 +$ terms involving dx, and higher powers of dx, which may be neglected, since they are infinitely small in comparison with the expression

$$4x^3 + 12x^2 + 12x + 4,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 + 12x^2 + 12x + 4,$$

But by Rule I.,

$4x^3$ is the differential coefficient of x^4
and $12x^2$,, ,, $4x^3$
,, $12x$,, ,, $6x^2$
,, 4 ,, ,, $4x$.

(6.) Again, let

$$y = z + v - u + \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

where z, v, u, &c., are functions of x, and let these functions become $z_{,}$, $v_{,}$, $u_{,}$, &c. respectively, when x is increased by an infinitely small quantity dx, and in consequence suppose y changed to $y_{,}$,

$$\therefore \quad y_{,} = z_{,} + v_{,} - u_{,} + \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Subtracting (a) from (b) we have

$$y_{,} - y = (z_{,} - z) + (v_{,} - v) - (u_{,} - u) + \&c.$$

Now $y_{,} - y$ represents the increment of the algebraic sum of the functions, z, v, u, &c., and is therefore the differential of y, or dy, similarly $z_{,} - z$, is dz, &c.

$$\therefore \quad dy = dz + dv - du + \&c.$$

And since z, v, u, &c., are functions of x, dividing both sides of the above equation by dx, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{du}{dx} + \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (B)$$

Hence we arrive at the following rule:

Rule II. The differential coefficient or first derived function of the algebraic sum of any number of functions is the algebraic sum of the differential coefficients of the functions.

ART. 6.—Differential Coefficient of the Product of Two or more Functions.

(7.) Let

$$y = uv \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

where u and v are functions of x, and suppose x to increase to $x + dx$, and in consequence let (a) become

$$y + dy = (u + du)(v + dv). \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Therefore

$$dy = (u + du)(v + dv) - uv.$$

That is

$$dy = u\,dv + v\,du + du\,dv.$$

The term, $du\,dv$, may be neglected, since it is infinitely small compared with the other terms.

Therefore we have $dy = u\,dv + v\,du$, and on dividing by dx we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = u\frac{dv}{dx} + v\frac{du}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (C)$$

That is, the differential coefficient of the product of two functions is obtained by multiplying each function by the differential coefficient of the other function, and taking the sum of the products.

Let us take three factors.

Suppose

$$y = uvz \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

where u, v, and z are functions of x, and in consequence of x being increased by an infinitely small quantity, dx, let equation (a) become

$$y + dy = (u + du)(v + dv)(z + dz) \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

$$\therefore \quad dy = (u + du)(v + dv)(z + dz) - uvz.$$

$\therefore$ $dy = uvdz + uzdv + vzdu +$ terms which are infinitely small in comparison with any one of these, and may therefore be neglected, since they contain the product of two or more differentials. Now the product of two differentials is infinitely small in comparison with either of its factors, since it is an infinitely small fraction of either factor;

$$\therefore dy = uvdz + uzdv + vzdu.$$

Dividing both sides of this equation by dx, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = uv\frac{dz}{dx} + uz\frac{dv}{dx} + vz\frac{du}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad (D)$$

From equation (D) we deduce the following rule:

Rule III. The differential coefficient of the product of n functions of x is the sum of all such terms as the product of $n - 1$ factors into the differential coefficient of the remaining factor.

Dividing the left-hand side of equation (D) by y, and the right-hand side by uvz, we have

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{z}\frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{1}{v}\frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{1}{u}\frac{du}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad (E)$$

We add a few examples to illustrate the above rules.

(8.) Let

$$y = (x^2 + 3)(x^3 + 4),$$

where x^2+3, and x^3+4, are considered to be separate functions of x, and are equivalent to u and v, respectively, in (C).

Using formula C we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2+3)\frac{d(x^3+4)}{dx} + (x^3+4)\frac{d(x^2+3)}{dx}.$$

Now

$$\frac{d(x^3+4)}{dx} = 3x^2,$$

and

$$\frac{d(x^2+3)}{dx} = 2x,$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2(x^2+3) + 2x(x^3+4) = 5x^4 + 9x^2 + 8x.$$

Otherwise we have, on multiplying the factors together,

$$y = x^5 + 3x^3 + 4x^2 + 12,$$

therefore, by Rule II. we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 5x^4 + 9x^2 + 8x.$$

(9.) $$y = (x^2+a^2)(x^2+b^2)(x^2+c^2).$$

By formula D, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2+a^2)(x^2+b^2)\frac{d(x^2+c^2)}{dx}$$
$$+ (x^2+a^2)(x^2+c^2)\frac{d(x^2+b^2)}{dx}$$
$$+ (x^2+b^2)(x^2+c^2)\frac{d(x^2+a^2)}{dx}.$$

But

$$\frac{d(x^2+a^2)}{dx} = 2x = \frac{d(x^2+b^2)}{dx} = \frac{d(x^2+c^2)}{dx},$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x^5 + 4(a^2+b^2+c^2)x^3 + 2(a^2b^2+a^2c^2+b^2c^2)x.$$

Otherwise we have

$$y = x^6 + (a^2+b^2+c^2)x^4 + (a^2b^2+a^2c^2+b^2c^2)x^2 + a^2b^2c^2,$$

therefore by B,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x^5 + 4(a^2+b^2+c^2)x^3 + 2(a^2b^2+a^2c^2+b^2c^2)x.$$

It will be noticed, in the preceding examples, that the differential coefficient of the constant term is always cipher, since it receives no increment, and in the process of differentiation it is always subtracted from itself.

*(10.) $y = x^3 \sin x \sin^{-1} x.$

By formula (D) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x^3 \sin x \frac{d(\sin^{-1}x)}{dx} + x^3 \sin^{-1} x \frac{d(\sin x)}{dx} + \sin x \sin^{-1} x \frac{d(x^3)}{dx},$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^3 \sin x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + x^3 \sin^{-1} x \cos x + 3x^2 \sin x \sin^{-1} x.$$

Art. 7.—Differential Coefficient of a Quotient.

(11.) Let

$$y = \frac{z}{v},$$

where z and v are functions of x.

Clearing of fractions, we have

$$z = vy,$$

therefore by (C),

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = v\frac{dy}{dx} + y\frac{dv}{dx}.$$

---

* See differential coefficients of $\sin x$ and $\sin^{-1} x$.

Transposing, and substituting $\frac{z}{v}$ for y, we have

$$v\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{z}{v}\frac{dv}{dx},$$

and on dividing by v, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v\frac{dz}{dx} - z\frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad \text{(F)}$$

From this result we deduce the following rule:

Rule IV.—The differential coefficient of a quotient is obtained by multiplying the denominator into the differential coefficient of the numerator, and the numerator into the differential coefficient of the denominator; subtract the latter product from the former, and divide by the square of the denominator.

(12.) $$y = \frac{x^3 + 2}{x^2},$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 \times 3x^2 - (x^3 + 2) \times 2x}{x^4} = \frac{x^3 - 4}{x^3}.$$

(13.) $$y = \frac{(x + a)(x + b)}{(x + c)},$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x + c)(2x + a + b) - (x + a)(x + b)}{(x + c)^2}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 + 2cx + ac + bc - ab}{(x + c)^2}.$$

Sometimes it is more convenient to express the equation $y = \frac{z}{v}$ thus: $y = zv^{-1}$, and treat it as a product.

By equation (C),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = z\frac{d(v^{-1})}{dx} + v^{-1}\frac{dz}{dx}.$$

If

$$y = \frac{x^3 + 2}{x^2} = (x^3 + 2)x^{-2},$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = (x^3 + 2) \times -2x^{-3} + x^{-2} \times 3x^2$$

$$= -2 - 4x^{-3} + 3$$

$$= 1 - 4x^{-3},$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^3 - 4}{x^3}.$$

Art. 8.—**Differentiation of a Function of a Function.**

Let $y = f(z)$, and $z = F(x)$.

Suppose x to receive a finite increment, which we shall denote by δx, and in consequence let the corresponding increments of z and y be denoted by δz and δy respectively.

By the property of fractions we have

$$\frac{\delta y}{\delta x} = \frac{\delta y}{\delta z} \times \frac{\delta z}{\delta x},$$

and this is true for finite values of the increments, however small; therefore it must hold in the limit when δx becomes indefinitely small. Therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dz} \times \frac{dz}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (G)$$

(14.) $y = (a + cx^4)^2$.

Let $z = a + cx^4$, and the above equation becomes

$$y = z^2,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dz} = 2z.$$

And

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 4cx^3.$$

By equation (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2z \times 4cx^3.$$

Substituting for z, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8\,c\,x^3\,(a + c\,x^4).$$

Also it may be shown as above, that if $y = f(z)$, $z = \phi(v)$, and $v = \psi(x)$, then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dz} \times \frac{dz}{dv} \times \frac{dv}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\mathrm{H})$$

(15.) Let

$$y = (x^3 - 6\,x^2 + 4\,x + 1)^4.$$

Here the expression inside the bracket is a function of x, which we shall denote by z,

$$\therefore \quad y = z^4,$$

Therefore y is a function of z, and z is a function of x, or $y = f(z)$, $z = \phi(x)$.

By equation (A),

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = 4\,z^3,$$

and

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 3\,x^2 - 12\,x + 4,$$

by equation (B); since

$$z = x^3 - 6\,x^2 + 4\,x + 1,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 4\,(x^3 - 6\,x^2 + 4\,x + 1)^3\,(3\,x^2 - 12\,x + 4).$$

(16.) $$y = (a^2 + x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Let $$a^2 + x^2 = z,$$

$$\therefore \quad y = z^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{2}\,z^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2\,z^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

and

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 2\,x,$$

and by (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dz}\,\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\,z^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times 2\,x,$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{(a^2 + x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}.$$

(17.) Given $v = x^3$, $z = v^2 + 3\,v$, and $y = z^{\frac{1}{3}}$; find $\frac{dy}{dx}$.

Here

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 3\,x^2,\ \frac{dz}{dv} = 2\,v + 3,$$

and

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{3}\,z^{-\frac{2}{3}},$$

therefore by (H) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{3}\,z^{-\frac{2}{3}}\,(2\,v + 3) \cdot \times\ 3\,x^2,$$

that is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^6 + 3\,x^3)^{-\frac{2}{3}}(2\,x^3 + 3)\,x^2.$$

ART. 9.—Differentiation of the Trigonometrical Functions.

Lemma.—The limiting values of $\frac{\sin x}{x}$ and $\frac{\tan x}{\sin x}$ is unity.

Let A C be a very small arc of a circle whose radius O A is unity; and let A B be a tangent at the point A, and C D the perpendicular from C, on O A; then C D, C A and A B represent the sine, angle in radians and tangent of the angle C O A, or x, respectively.

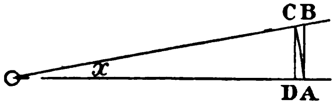


FIG. 4.

It is evident from the figure that $\sin x$, x and $\tan x$ are in ascending order of magnitude.

Or,

$$\sin x < x < \tan x,$$

dividing by $\sin x$,

$$1 < \frac{x}{\sin x} < \frac{\tan x}{\sin x}.$$

But

$$\frac{\tan x}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{\cos x},$$

and when x is diminished indefinitely,

$$\cos x = 1;$$

therefore the limiting value of $\frac{\tan x}{\sin x}$ is unity. And since $\frac{x}{\sin x}$, lies, in magnitude, between 1 and $\frac{\tan x}{\sin x}$, therefore its limiting value is also unity, and hence its reciprocal $\frac{\sin x}{x}$ is unity, when x is indefinitely small.

(18.) Let $y = \sin x$, and suppose x to increase by an infinitely small quantity $d\,x$, and in consequence let y become $y + d\,y$.

$$\therefore\ y + d\,y = \sin(x + d\,x),$$

$$\therefore\ d\,y = \sin(x + d\,x) - \sin x$$

$$= 2\cos\left(x + \frac{d\,x}{2}\right)\sin\frac{d\,x}{2},$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = \cos\left(x + \frac{d\,x}{2}\right)\frac{\sin\frac{d\,x}{2}}{\frac{d\,x}{2}}.$$

But

$$\frac{\sin\frac{d\,x}{2}}{\frac{d\,x}{2}} = 1,$$

and $\frac{dx}{2}$ may be neglected in comparison with x in $\cos\left(x+\frac{dx}{2}\right)$.

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x.$$

(19.) $\quad y = \cos x,$

$$\therefore \quad y + dy = \cos(x + dx),$$

$$\therefore \quad dy = \cos(x + dx) - \cos x$$

$$= -2\sin\left(x + \frac{dx}{2}\right)\sin\frac{dx}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\sin\left(x + \frac{dx}{2}\right)\frac{\sin\frac{dx}{2}}{\frac{dx}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\sin x.$$

(20.) $\quad y = \tan x,$

$$y + dy = \tan(x + dx),$$

$$\therefore \quad dy = \tan(x + dx) - \tan x,$$

$$= \frac{\sin(x+dx)\cos x - \cos(x+dx)\sin x}{\cos(x+dx)\cos x}$$

$$= \frac{\sin dx}{\cos(x+dx)\cos x};$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\frac{\sin dx}{dx}}{\cos(x+dx)\cos x}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} = \sec^2 x.$$

Otherwise we have

$$y = \tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x},$$

and by (F),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\cos x \frac{d(\sin x)}{dx} - \sin x \frac{d(\cos x)}{dx}}{\cos^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} = \sec^2 x.$$

(20*a*.) $$y = \cot x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}.$$

By (F) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} = -\frac{1}{\sin^2 x} = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 x.$$

(21.) $$y = \sec x = \frac{1}{\cos x};$$

therefore

$$dy = \frac{1}{\cos(x + dx)} - \frac{1}{\cos x}$$

$$= \frac{\cos x - \cos(x + dx)}{\cos(x + dx)\cos x};$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin\left(x + \frac{dx}{2}\right)\frac{\sin\frac{dx}{2}}{\frac{dx}{2}}}{\cos(x + dx)\cos x}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} = \sec x \tan x.$$

(22.) $$y = \operatorname{cosec} x = \frac{1}{\sin x},$$

therefore

$$dy = \frac{1}{\sin(x + dx)} - \frac{1}{\sin x};$$

$$\therefore \quad dy = \frac{\sin x - \sin(x + dx)}{\sin x \sin(x + dx)} = \frac{-2\cos\left(x + \frac{dx}{2}\right)\sin\frac{dx}{2}}{\sin x \sin(x + dx)};$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-\cos\left(x + \frac{dx}{2}\right)\dfrac{\sin\frac{dx}{2}}{\frac{dx}{2}}}{\sin x \sin(x + dx)}$$

$$= -\frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x};$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x.$$

(23.) $$y = \operatorname{versin} x = 1 - \cos x;$$

therefore by example (18),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x.$$

(24.) $$y = \operatorname{coversin} x = 1 - \sin x,$$

therefore by example (17),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\cos x.$$

In the eight examples given above, it will be noticed that the differential coefficients of sin x, tan x, sec x and versin x, have the same sign as the functions themselves; since these functions increase as x increases. And cos x, cot x, cosec x, and coversin x, have the opposite signs to that of the functions, since these functions diminish as x increases.

ART 10.—Differential Coefficients of the Inverse Trigonometrical Functions.

Suppose y to be some function of x,

$$y = \mathrm{F}(x). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad (a)$$

If this equation admits of being expressed in the form

$$x = \phi(y) \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad (b)$$

then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} \times \frac{dx}{dy} = 1.$$

For if in equations (a) and (b), x and y be increased by finite increments δx and δy respectively, then, by the property of fractions,

$$\frac{\delta x}{\delta y} \times \frac{\delta y}{\delta x} = 1,$$

for all finite values of the increments, however small; therefore it must hold in the limit when δy and δx become indefinitely small.

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} \times \frac{dx}{dy} = 1,$$

or

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{dx}{dy}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad (\mathrm{I})$$

(25.) $$y = \sin^{-1} x.$$ arc sin

Here y is a function of x, and it may be easily expressed in the form $x = \phi(y)$, that is,

$$x = \sin y;$$

therefore by (18),

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \cos y = \pm \sqrt{(1 - x^2)};$$

since $\cos y = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 y}$.

therefore by (I),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$

The proper sign depends upon the value we assign to y; since, for a particular value of x, we have more than one value of y.

If we assign to y its least value for any value of x between 1 and 0, then we must take the positive sign, since the function increases as x increases.

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(1 - x^2)}}.$$

(26.)
$$y = \cos^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore x = \cos y,$$
$$\therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = -\sin y = -\sqrt{(1 - x^2)},$$

therefore by (I),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$

(27.)
$$y = \tan^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore x = \tan y,$$

therefore by (19),

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \sec^2 y = 1 + x^2,$$
$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

(28.)
$$y = \cot^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore x = \cot y,$$

therefore by (20),

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 y = -(1 + x^2),$$
$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

(29.)
$$y = \sec^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore\ x = \sec y,$$

therefore by (21),

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \sec y \tan y = x\sqrt{(x^2 - 1)},$$
$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}}.$$

(30.)
$$y = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore\ x = \operatorname{cosec} y,$$
$$\therefore\ \frac{dx}{dy} = -\operatorname{cosec} y \cot y = -x\sqrt{(x^2 - 1)},$$
$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}}.$$

(31.)
$$y = \operatorname{versin}^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore\ x = \operatorname{versin} y = 1 - \cos y,$$

therefore

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \sin y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x - x^2}}.$$

(32.)
$$y = \operatorname{coversin}^{-1} x,$$
$$\therefore\ x = \operatorname{coversin} y = 1 - \sin y,$$

and

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -\cos y = -\sqrt{2x - x^2},$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2x - x^2}}.$$

ART. 11.—Differentiation of Logarithmic and Exponential Functions.

Here we shall assume the Exponential Theorem, which we shall afterwards prove in the chapter on the expansion of functions, namely, that

$$a^x = 1 + x\log_e a + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}}(\log_e a)^2 + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}}(\log_e a)^3$$
$$+ \frac{x^4}{\underline{|4}}(\log_e a)^4 + \frac{x^5}{\underline{|5}}(\log_e a)^5 + \&c.,$$

where e is the base of the Napierian logarithms.

(33.) Let $$y = \log_a x,$$
therefore
$$x = a^y,$$
that is,
$$x = 1 + y\log_e a + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}}(\log_e a)^2 + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}}(\log_e a)^3 + \&c.,$$
therefore
$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \log_e a + y(\log_e a)^2 + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}}(\log_e a)^3 + \&c.,$$

and on dividing both sides by $\log_e a$, we have

$$\frac{1}{\log_e a}\frac{dx}{dy} = 1 + y\log_e a + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}}(\log_e a)^2 + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}}(\log_e a)^3 + \&c.,$$
therefore
$$\frac{1}{\log_e a}\frac{dx}{dy} = x.$$

Hence
$$\frac{dx}{dy} = x\log_e a = \frac{x}{\log_a e},$$
therefore
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\log_a e}{x}.$$

Otherwise,—If $y = \log_a x$

we have

$$dy = \log_a(x + dx) - \log_a x = \log_a\left(1 + \frac{dx}{x}\right),$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{dx}\log_a\left(1 + \frac{dx}{x}\right). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

Let $dx = \alpha x$ where α is indefinitely small and (a) becomes

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\alpha x}\log_a(1 + \alpha) = \frac{1}{x}\log_a(1 + \alpha)^{\frac{1}{\alpha}}.$$

Expanding $(1 + \alpha)^{\frac{1}{\alpha}}$ by the Binomial Theorem, we have

$$(1 + \alpha)^{\frac{1}{\alpha}} = 1 + \frac{1}{\alpha} \times \alpha + \frac{\frac{1}{\alpha}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} - 1\right)}{\underline{\lfloor 2}}\alpha^2$$

$$+ \frac{\frac{1}{\alpha}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} - 1\right)\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} - 2\right)}{\underline{\lfloor 3}}\alpha^3 + \&c.$$

$$= 1 + 1 + \frac{1 - \alpha}{\underline{\lfloor 2}} + \frac{(1 - \alpha)(1 - 2\alpha)}{\underline{\lfloor 3}} + \&c.;$$

and since α is indefinitely small we may neglect it, therefore

$$(1 + \alpha)^{\frac{1}{\alpha}} = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{\underline{\lfloor 2}} + \frac{1}{\underline{\lfloor 3}} + \frac{1}{\underline{\lfloor 4}} + \frac{1}{\underline{\lfloor 5}} + \&c.$$

$= e$ the base of the Napierian logarithms, the numerical value of which is $2 \cdot 71828 \ldots$

Hence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}\log_a e.$$

If $a = e$ we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

(34.) $$y = n^x,$$

then

$$\log y = x \log n;$$

Taking the differentials, we have

$$d(\log y) = d(x \log n),$$

that is

$$\frac{dy}{y} = dx \log n,$$

therefore

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \log n,$$

hence,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y \log n = n^x \log n.$$

If $n = e$ in the above example then $\log n$ becomes $\log_e e = 1$, therefore if

$$y = e^x$$

then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = e^x.$$

This, or any multiple of it, is the only function whose differential coefficient, or first derived function, is the same as the primitive function.

We shall now work out a few examples on the preceding rules for finding the differential coefficients of functions.

(35.) $$y = a^{\sin x},$$

$$\log y = \sin x \log a,$$

therefore

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x \log a,$$

that is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y \cos x \log a,$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = a^{\sin x} \cos x \log a.$$

(36.) $y = \sin n x^2 = \sin z$, where $z = n x^2$,

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos z, \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = 2 n x.$$

Hence by (G) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2 n x \cos n x^2.$$

(37.) $y = \log (1 + x) = \log z$,

where

$$z = 1 + x,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{1+x}, \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = 1.$$

Therefore by (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1+x}.$$

Similarly, if

$$y = \log (1 - x),$$

then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{1-x}.$$

(38.) $y = \sqrt{a^2 + x^2} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

where

$$z = a^2 + x^2,$$

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{2} z^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}, \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = 2 x,$$

therefore by (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}}.$$

(39.) $$y = \log (a^2 + x^2) = \log z,$$

where

$$z = a^2 + x^2,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{a^2 + x^2}, \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = 2x,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x}{a^2 + x^2}.$$

(40.) $$y = \log (x^2 + 3x + 1)^3,$$

$$\therefore \quad y = 3 \log (x^2 + 3x + 1),$$

$$\therefore \quad y = 3 \log z, \text{ where } z = x^2 + 3x + 1,$$

hence,

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{3}{z}, \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = 2x + 3,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3(2x + 3)}{x^2 + 3x + 1}.$$

(41.) $$y = \sqrt{(x + 1)}\, \sqrt[3]{(x - 3)}\, \sqrt[5]{(x^2 - 4)^3},$$

$$y = (x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} (x - 3)^{\frac{1}{3}} (x^2 - 4)^{\frac{3}{5}},$$

$$\log y = \tfrac{1}{2} \log (x + 1) + \tfrac{1}{3} \log (x - 3) + \tfrac{3}{5} \log (x^2 - 4),$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2(x + 1)} + \frac{1}{3(x - 3)} + \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{2x}{x^2 - 4}.$$

Hence,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{(x + 1)}\, \sqrt[3]{(x - 3)}\, \sqrt[5]{(x^2 - 4)^3}$$

$$\times \left\{\frac{1}{2(x + 1)} + \frac{1}{3(x - 3)} + \frac{6x}{5(x^2 - 4)}\right\}.$$

(42.) $$y = \log\left[x + \sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)},\right]$$

or

$$y = \log z, \text{ where } z = x + \sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}.$$

We have

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}},$$

and

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}} = \frac{x + \sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}},$$

therefore by formula (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}}.$$

(43.) $y = \sqrt{1 + e^2 \sin^2 x} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

where

$$z = 1 + e^2 \sin^2 x,$$

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{z}}, \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = 2\,e^2 \sin x \cos x,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{e^2 \sin 2x}{2\sqrt{(1 + e^2 \sin^2 x)}}$$

(44.) $y = \log \tan x.$

Here we have

$$y = \log z, \text{ where } z = \tan x,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{\tan x},$$

and

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \sec^2 x,$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x} = \frac{2}{\sin 2x}.$$

(45.) $y = \dfrac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}\,\sqrt[3]{x^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt[5]{x^2 + c^2}\,\sqrt[7]{x^2 + d^2}},$

$$\therefore \quad \log y = \tfrac{1}{2}\log(x^2 + a^2) + \tfrac{1}{3}\log(x^2 + b^2) - \tfrac{1}{5}\log(x^2 + c^2) - \tfrac{1}{7}\log(x^2 + d^2)$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{2x}{3(x^2 + b^2)} - \frac{2x}{5(x^2 + c^2)} - \frac{2x}{7(x^2 + d^2)}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = y\left\{\frac{x}{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{2x}{3(x^2 + b^2)} - \frac{2x}{5(x^2 + c^2)} - \frac{2x}{7(x^2 + d^2)}\right\}.$$

(46.)
$$y=\frac{x\log(1+x)}{1+\sin x}.$$

By equation (F)

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{(1+\sin x)\left\{\log(1+x)+\frac{x}{1+x}\right\}-x\cos x\log(1+x)}{(1+\sin x)^2}.$$

(47.)
$$y=\tan^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{abx}}{1-\sqrt{ax}-\sqrt{bx}-\sqrt{ab}}.$$

Here

$$y=\tan^{-1}\sqrt{x}+\tan^{-1}\sqrt{a}+\tan^{-1}\sqrt{b},$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\times\frac{1}{1+x}.$$

(47.)
$$\begin{aligned} y &= e^{kx},\\ \log y &= kx,\\ \therefore\ \frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} &= k,\\ \therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= ky=ke^{kx}. \end{aligned}$$

(48.)
$$\begin{aligned} y &= e^{-kx},\\ \log y &= -kx,\\ \therefore\ \frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} &= -k,\\ \therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= -ky=-ke^{-kx}. \end{aligned}$$

(49.)
$$y=e^{kx}\sin ax.$$

By formula (C) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=e^{kx}a\cos ax+e^{kx}k\sin ax,$$

$$=\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}\,e^{kx}\left\{\frac{a\cos ax}{\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}}+\frac{k\sin ax}{\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}}\right\}.$$

Let θ denote the angle whose sine is

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}},$$

then

$$\cos\theta = \frac{k}{\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}},$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = e^{kx}\sqrt{(a^2+k^2)}\sin(ax+\theta).$$

(50.) $$y = \sin a^{\frac{1}{x}},$$

therefore

$$y = \sin z, \text{ where } z = a^{\frac{1}{x}}.$$

Now

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = \cos z \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = -\frac{a^{\frac{1}{x}}\log a}{x^2},$$

therefore, by formula (G),

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{a^{\frac{1}{x}}\log a}{x^2}\cos a^{\frac{1}{x}}.$$

We add a list of differential coefficients for the sake of reference.

$y = x^n.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = n x^{n-1}.$
$y = \log_a x.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\log_a e}{x}.$
$y = a^x.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = a^x \log a.$
$y = \sin a x.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = a \cos a x.$
$y = \cos a x.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = -a \sin a x.$
$y = \tan a x.$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = a \sec^2 a x.$

$$y = \cot a x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = -a \operatorname{cosec}^2 a x.$$

$$y = \sin^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$

$$y = \cos^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$

$$y = \tan^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

$$y = \cot^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

$$y = \sec^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x \sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}}.$$

$$y = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x \sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}}.$$

$$y = \operatorname{versin}^{-1} x. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x - x^2}}.$$

$$y = \log (x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}). \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}}.$$

$$y = e^{kx}. \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = k e^{kx}.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. $y = x^3. \quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2.$

2. $y = 6x^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2x^{-\frac{2}{3}}.$

3. $y = a x^{-\frac{3}{4}}. \quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = -\dfrac{3a}{4} x^{-\frac{7}{4}}.$

4. $y = \sqrt[3]{(x^5)}. \quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{5}{3} x^{\frac{2}{3}}.$

5. $y = x^2 - 3x + 2. \quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2x - 3.$

6. $y = x^5 - x^4 - 3x - 1.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = 5x^4 - 4x^3 - 3.$

7. $y = x(x-1)(x-2).$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 6x + 2.$

8. $y = \frac{x+a}{x+b}.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{b-a}{(x+b)^2}.$

9. $y = (x^3 - a^3)(b + x).$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 + 3bx^2 - a^3.$

10. $y = (x+a)^n (n+b)^m.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+a)^{n-1}(x+b)^{m-1}$

$\times \{(m+n)x + bn + am\}.$

11. $y = \sqrt{\frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}}.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x}{(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}\sqrt{(1+x^2)}}.$

12. $y = \sin^2 x.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = \sin 2x.$

13. $y = \sin x^2.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x\cos x^2.$

14. $y = \tan nx.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = n\sec^2 nx.$

15. $y = \tan x^n.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = nx^{n-1}\sec^2 x^n.$

16. $y = \sec^{-1} x^3.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{x\sqrt{(x^6-1)}}.$

17. $y = \cos^{-1}(3x - 1).$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{x(2-3x)}}.$

18. $y = a\sqrt[3]{x}.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{a}{3\sqrt[3]{x^2}}.$

19. $y = x^4 - 3x^2 + 7.$ $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 - 6x.$

20. $y = \frac{1-x}{1+x^2}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2-2x-1}{(1+x^2)^2}.$

21. $y = \sqrt{(a^2-x^2)}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}.$

22. $y = (x+2)(x^2-4). \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2+4x-4.$

23. $y = \frac{e^x+e^{-x}}{e^x-e^{-x}}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{4}{e^x-e^{-x}}.$

24. $y = \log(e^x-e^{-x}). \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{e^x+e^{-x}}{e^x-e^{-x}}.$

25. $y = \frac{c}{x^3}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{3c}{x^4}.$

26. $y = (1+kx^3)^{\frac{1}{n}}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3kx^2}{n}(1+kx^3)^{\frac{1-n}{n}}$

27. $y = \log ax^2. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{x}.$

28. $y = \log\sin x. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \cot x.$

29. $y = a^x(1+\log x). \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = a^x\left\{(1+\log x)\log a + \frac{1}{x}\right\}.$

30. $y = x^x e^x. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = x^x e^x(2+\log x).$

31. $y = \log(\sin^{-1}x). \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sin^{-1}x\sqrt{(1-x^2)}}.$

32. $y = \frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x^2+a^2}.$

33. $y = \frac{1}{a}\log\frac{x}{a+\sqrt{a^2\pm x^2}}. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{a^2\pm x^2}}.$

34. $y = \sec a^x. \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = a^x\log a\sec a^x\tan a^x.$

35. $y = \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^x$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^x \left(\log\frac{1}{x} - 1\right)$.

36. $y = \sin x \sin^{-1} x$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)}} + \sin^{-1} x \cos x$.

37. $y = (p + qx)e^{ax}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = e^{ax}\{q + a(p + qx)\}$.

38. $y = \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$.

39. $y = \tan^{-1}\frac{3x}{1-x^2}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3(1+x^2)}{1+7x^2+x^4}$.

40. $y = \log\sqrt{\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$.

41. $y = \sin^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{1-x}}{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{1-x}}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{2}(1-x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$.

42. $y = \frac{1}{x\log x}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1+\log x}{(x\log x)^2}$.

43. $y = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a+x}{2a+x}\right)$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{a}{\sqrt{(3a^2+2ax)}(2a+x)}$.

44. $y = \frac{\sqrt{ax(bx+c)}}{\sqrt{x+a}}$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{\frac{ax(bx+c)}{(x+a)}}$

$$\times\left\{\frac{1}{2x} + \frac{b}{bx+c} - \frac{1}{x+a}\right\}.$$

45. $y = \{x + \sqrt{(x^2-1)}\}^n$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = n(x + \sqrt{x^2-1})^{n-1}$

$$\times\left\{1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}\right\}.$$

46. $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+a^2}{a-ax}\right) + \log(x^2+a^2)$. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{a+2x}{x^2+a^2}$.

47. $y = (a^{\frac{1}{3}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}})^n (b^3 + x^3)^m.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (a^{\frac{1}{3}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}})^{n-1} (b^3 + x^3)^{m-1}$

$$\times \left\{3\, m\, x^2 (a^{\frac{1}{3}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}}) + \frac{n\, x^{-\frac{2}{3}}}{3} (b^3 + x^3)\right\}.$$

48. $y = e^{\frac{1}{x}}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = -\dfrac{e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{x^2}.$

49. $y = x^{\frac{x}{a}}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{x^{\frac{x}{a}}}{a}(1 + \log x).$

50. $y = \cos(\log \tan^{-1} x).$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{\sin(\log \tan^{-1} x)}{\tan^{-1} x\,(1 + x^2)}.$

51. $y = \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{(1+x^2)}}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{1}{(1 + x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$

52. $y = \log \tan \dfrac{x}{2} - \dfrac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{2}{\sin^3 x}.$

53. $y = \tan \dfrac{x}{2} \sin 2\,(x - a).$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2 \sin x \cos 2\,(x - a) + \sin 2\,(x - a)}{1 + \cos x}.$$

54. $y = x\, e^{3x}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^{3x}(1 + 3\,x).$

55. $y = \dfrac{x^{\frac{1}{3}} \sin \frac{x}{3}}{1 + x}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{x^{\frac{1}{3}} \cos \frac{x}{3} + x^{-\frac{2}{3}} \sin \frac{x}{3}}{3\,(1 + x)} - \dfrac{x^{\frac{1}{3}} \sin \frac{x}{3}}{(1 + x)^2}.$

56. $y = \left(\dfrac{x^x}{a^a}\right)^{\frac{1}{x - a}}.$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \left(\frac{x^x}{a^a}\right)^{\frac{1}{x-a}} \left\{\frac{(x - a)(1 + \log x) - \log\left(\frac{x^x}{a^a}\right)}{(x - a)^2}\right\}.$$

57. $y = x^x (1 - x)^{1 - x}.$ $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = x^x (1 - x)^{1 - x} \log\left(\dfrac{x}{1 - x}\right).$

58. $y = \dfrac{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{2} + \dfrac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\dfrac{x}{a}\right).$ $\quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}.$

59. $y = (\sin x \sin 2x \sin 3x)^n.$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = ny(\cot x + 2\cot 2x + 3\cot 3x).$$

60. $y = \tan^{-1}(a^x).$ $\quad \dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{a^x \log a}{1 + a^{2x}}.$

61. $y = \sqrt{(ax + x^2)} + a\log(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{a + x}).$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{x + a}{x}\right)}.$$

62. $y = \log\sqrt{\left(\dfrac{a\sin x + b\cos x}{a\sin x - b\cos x}\right)}.$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{ab}{a^2\sin^2 x - b^2\cos^2 x}.$$

CHAPTER II.

SUCCESSIVE DIFFERENTIATION.

ART. 12.—**Successive Derived Functions and Differentials.**

IN the preceding chapter we have shown how to find the first derived function from the primitive function.

If $y = f(x)$, we showed that the first derived function is $\frac{dy}{dx}$ or $\frac{df(x)}{dx}$, and that, with one exception, the first derived function differs from the primitive function; therefore, if

$$y = f(x),$$

on differentiating we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{df(x)}{dx} = f^{\text{I}}(x),$$

where $f^{\text{I}}(x)$ denotes the first derived function.

If $f^{\text{I}}(x)$ involve the variable x, we may treat it as we did $f(x)$, thus,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = \frac{df^{\text{I}}(x)}{dx} = f^{\text{II}}(x),$$

the second derived function.

Instead of $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)$ we write $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$; therefore the result of differentiating $y = f(x)$ twice is denoted by

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = f^{\text{II}}(x).$$

Treating the second derived function in like manner if it contain the variable, we have

$$\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = f^{\text{III}}(x),$$

the third derived function.

Similarly, after n operations, we get

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = f^n(x),$$

the nth derived function.

We may arrange these results as follows:

$y = f(x)$. Primitive function.

$\frac{d y}{d x} = f^{\text{I}}(x)$. First derived function.

$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = f^{\text{II}}(x)$. Second derived function.

$\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = f^{\text{III}}(x)$. Third derived function.

.. ..

$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = f^n(x)$. nth derived function.

(51.)

$$\begin{aligned} y &= x^3 - 4x^2 + 5x - 7 &&= f(x). \\ \frac{d y}{d x} &= 3x^2 - 8x + 5 &&= f^{\text{I}}(x). \\ \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} &= 6x - 8 &&= f^{\text{II}}(x). \\ \frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} &= 6 &&= f^{\text{III}}(x). \\ \frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} &= 0. &&= f^{\text{IV}}(x). \end{aligned}$$

In this example we see that the derived functions of a higher order than the third vanish.

In like manner we may show that the $(n + 1)$th derived function of $a x^n + b x^{n-1} +$ &c. is zero, where n is a positive integer. But if n be negative or fractional there will be no derived function which will vanish, since by Rule I. we can never reduce the indices of x to cipher.

If $y = f(x)$

$d y = f^{\text{I}}(x)\, d x$. The first differential.

$d^2 y = f^{\text{II}}(x)\, d x^2$. The second differential.

$d^3 y = f^{\text{III}}(x)\, dx^3$. The third differential.

.. ..

$d_n y = f^n(x)\, d x^n$. The nth differential.

(52.) Let $y = e^{kx}$,

then

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = k\, e^{kx}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = k^2 e^{kx}$$

.. ..

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = k^n e^{kx}.$$

Similarly, if

$$y = e^{-kx}$$

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = -k\, e^{-kx}$$

.. ..

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x} = (-1)^n k^n e^{-kx}.$$

(53.) $y = \sin k t$

$$\frac{d y}{d t} = k \cos k t = k \sin\left(k t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d t^2} = k^2 \cos\left(k t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = k^2 \sin\left(k t + \frac{2\pi}{2}\right)$$

.. .. ..

$$\frac{d^n y}{d t^n} = k^n \sin\left(k t + \frac{n\pi}{2}\right).$$

(54.) $y = \cos kx,$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -k \sin kx = k \cos\left(kx + \frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = -k^2 \sin\left(kx + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = k^2 \cos\left(kx + \frac{2\pi}{2}\right),$$

.. .. ..

$$\frac{d^m y}{dx^m} = k^m \cos\left(kx + \frac{m\pi}{2}\right).$$

(55.)

$$y = \log_a x,$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} \log_a e,$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = -\frac{1}{x^2} \log_a e,$$

.. ..

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} = \frac{(\underline{|n-1})\ (-1)^{n-1}}{x^n} \log_a e.$$

(56.)

$$y = e^{kx} \cos rx,$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = k e^{kx} \cos rx - r e^{kx} \sin rx$$

$$= e^{kx} (k \cos rx - r \sin rx)$$

$$= \sqrt{(k^2 + r^2)}\, e^{kx} \left(\frac{k}{\sqrt{k^2 + r^2)}} \cos rx - \frac{r}{\sqrt{k^2 + r^2}} \sin rx\right).$$

If

$$\frac{k}{\sqrt{k^2 + r^2}} = \cos \theta,$$

then

$$\frac{r}{\sqrt{k^2 + r^2}} = \sin \theta.$$

Substituting these values in the above expression we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{k^2 + r^2)}\, e^{kx} (\cos \theta \cos rx - \sin \theta \sin rx),$$

$$= \sqrt{(k^2 + r^2)}\, e^{kx} \cos (rx + \theta).$$

If we differentiate again we have

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \{\sqrt{(k^2 + r^2)}\}^2 e^{kx} \cos(rx + 2\theta)$$

Similarly, after differentiating n times we get

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = (k^2 + r^2)^{\frac{n}{2}} e^{kx} \cos(rx + n\theta).$$

If

$$V = RC + L\frac{dC}{dt}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

find V, where

$$C = a \sin kt.$$

Here

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = ak \cos kt.$$

Substituting in (a) we have

$$V = Ra \sin kt + Lak \cos kt$$

$$= \sqrt{(Ra)^2 + (Lak)^2}\left\{\frac{Ra \sin kt}{\sqrt{(Ra)^2 + (Lak)^2}} + \frac{Lak \cos kt}{\sqrt{(Ra)^2 + (Lak)^2}}\right\}$$

$$= \sqrt{(Ra)^2 + (Lak)^2} \sin(kt + \theta),$$

where

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\frac{Lak}{Ra}.$$

In a later chapter we shall show how to find C in terms of V, R, L and t.

Art. 13.—Suppose we require the nth differential coefficient of the product of two functions.

Let $y = uv$ where u and v are functions of x.

By Rule III.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v\frac{du}{dx} + u\frac{dv}{dx}.$$

Differentiating again with respect to x, we have

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = v \frac{d^2 u}{d x^2} + \frac{d v}{d x} \times \frac{d u}{d x} + \frac{d u}{d x} \times \frac{d v}{d x} + u \frac{d^2 v}{d x^2}$$

$$= v \frac{d^2 u}{d x^2} + 2 \frac{d v}{d x} \frac{d u}{d x} + u \frac{d^2 v}{d x^2}.$$

In like manner we have

$$\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = v \frac{d^3 u}{d x^3} + 3 \frac{d v}{d x} \frac{d^2 u}{d x^2} + 3 \frac{d^2 v}{d x^2} \frac{d u}{d x} + u \frac{d^3 v}{d x^3},$$

and

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} = v \frac{d^4 u}{d x^4} + 4 \frac{d v}{d x} \frac{d^3 u}{d x^3} + 6 \frac{d^2 v}{d x^2} \frac{d^2 u}{d x^2} + 4 \frac{d^3 v}{d x^3} \frac{d u}{d x} + u \frac{d^4 v}{d x^4}.$$

Hence we may deduce that

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = v \frac{d^n u}{d x^n} + n \frac{d v}{d x} \frac{d^{n-1} u}{d x^{n-1}} + \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2}} \frac{d^2 v}{d x^2} \frac{d^{n-2} u}{d x^{n-2}}$$

$$+ \ldots\ldots u \frac{d^n v}{d x^n}.$$

Here the coefficients follow the same law as those in the expansion of $(x + y)^n$. The above result is called *Leibnitz's Theorem.*

Let us apply this theorem to the following examples.

(57.) To find the fourth derived function of $y = x^6 \log x$.

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} = x^6 \frac{d^4 (\log x)}{d x^4} + 4 \frac{d (x)^6}{d x} \frac{d^3 (\log x)}{d x^3} + 6 \frac{d^2 (x^6)}{d x^2} \frac{d^2 (\log x)}{d x^2}$$

$$+ 4 \frac{d^3 (x^6)}{d x^3} \frac{d (\log x)}{d x} + \frac{d^4 (x^6)}{d x^4} \log x.$$

$$= x^6 \left(- \frac{\underline{|3}}{x^4}\right) + 4 \times 6 x^5 \left(\frac{\underline{|2}}{x^3}\right) + 6 \times 6 \times 5 x^4 \left(- \frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$

$$+ 4 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4\, x^3 \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 x^2 \log x$$

$$= 18\, x^2 (19 + 20 \log x).$$

(58.) If $y = \sin(a \sin^{-1} x)$ . . . . (a)
then

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^{n+2}y}{dx^{n+2}} - (2n + 1)x\frac{d^{n+1}y}{dx^{n+1}} + (n^2 - a^2)\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} = 0.$$

From (a) we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos(a \sin^{-1} x)\frac{a}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}{a}\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos(a \sin^{-1} x) \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Adding the squares of (a) and (b) we get

$$\frac{1 - x^2}{a^2}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + y^2 = 1,$$

that is

$$(1 - x^2)\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + a^2 y^2 = a^2,$$

and on differentiating again we have

$$2(1 - x^2)\frac{dy}{dx}\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 2a^2 y\frac{dy}{dx} = 0.$$

On dividing by $2\frac{dy}{dx}$ we have

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x\frac{dy}{dx} + a^2 y = 0.$$

Again, by Leibnitz's Theorem, the *n*th differential coefficient of $(1 - x^2)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ is

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^{n+2}y}{dx^{n+2}} - 2nx\frac{d^{n+1}y}{dx^{n+1}} - \frac{n(n - 1)}{\underline{|2}} \times 2\frac{d^n y}{dx^n},$$

and the *n*th differential coefficient of $x\frac{dy}{dx}$ is

$$x\frac{d^{n+1}y}{d^{n+1}x} + n\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d^n(a^2 y)}{dx^n} = a^2\frac{d^n y}{dx^n}.$$

Therefore the nth differential coefficient of

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - x\frac{d y}{d x} + a^2 y = 0$$

is

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^{n+2} y}{d x^{n+2}} - (2n + 1)\,x\frac{d^{n+1} y}{d x^{n+1}} + (n^2 - a^2)\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = 0.$$

(59.) To find the nth differential coefficient of $e^{ax} y$, where y is a function of x.

By Leibnitz's Theorem we have

$$\frac{d^n (e^{ax} y)}{d x^n} = a^n e^{ax} y + n\,a^{n-1} e^{ax}\frac{d y}{d x} + \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2}}\,a^{n-2} e^{ax}\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$$

$$\ldots\ldots + a\,n\,e^{ax}\frac{d^{n-1} y}{d x^{n-1}} + e^{ax}\frac{d^n y}{d x^n}.$$

The right-hand member of this equation may be written in symbolic form thus

$$\frac{d^n (e^{ax} y)}{d x^n} = e^{ax}(a + \theta)^n y,$$

where $\theta = \dfrac{d}{d x}$.

EXAMPLES.

1. If $y = x^4$, show that $\dfrac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = 24\,x$.

2. If $y = x^{\frac{1}{2}}$, „ $\dfrac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = -\frac{1}{4}\,x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$.

3. If $y = x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$, „ $\dfrac{d^4 y}{d x^4} = \dfrac{945}{16}\,x^{-\frac{11}{2}}$.

4. If $y = \sin x$, „ $\dfrac{d^6 y}{d x^6} = -\sin x$.

5. If $y = \cos x^2$, „ $\dfrac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = 8\,x^3 \sin x^2 - 12\,x\cos x^2$.

6. If $y = x\sin x$, „ $\dfrac{d^5 y}{d x^5} = 5\sin x + x\cos x$.

7. If $y = x^n e^x$, show that

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = e^x \{n (n - 1) x^{n-2} + 2 n x^{n-1} + x^n\}.$$

8. If $y = e^x \tan^{-1} x$, show that

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{(1 - x)^2 e^x}{(1 + x^2)^2} + \frac{e^x}{1 + x^2} + y.$$

9. If $y = e^{x^2}$, show that

$$\frac{d^6 y}{d x^6} = e^{x^2} (64 x^6 + 480 x^4 + 720 x^2 + 120).$$

10. If $y = \log (\cos x)$, show that

$$\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = - 2 \sec^2 x \tan x.$$

11. If $y = e^x \sin x$, show that

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + 4 y = 0.$$

12. If $y = e^{ax} \sin x$, show that

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} = \frac{e^{ax} \sin (x + n \theta)}{\sin^n \theta},$$

where $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{a}$.

13. If $y = (x^2 + n^2) \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$, show that

$$\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} = \frac{4 n^3}{(n^2 + x^2)^2}.$$

14. If $y = C \sin k x + C_1 \cos k x$, show that

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} = k^4 y.$$

15. If $y = e^{k \sin^{-1} x}$, show that

$$(1 - x^2) \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - x \frac{d y}{d x} = k^2 y.$$

16. If $y = k \cos(\log x) + l \sin(\log x)$, show that

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + x \frac{d y}{d x} + y = 0.$$

17. $y = \dfrac{n^2}{n^2 + x^2}$.

$$\frac{d^5 y}{d x^5} = \frac{-48 n^2 x (9 n^4 - 26 n^2 x^2 + 5 x^4)}{(n^2 + x^2)^6}.$$

CHAPTER III.

EXPANSION OF FUNCTIONS.

ART. 14.—**Taylor's and Maclaurin's Theorems.**

If $f\,(x+y)$ be a continuous function of $x+y$ which admits of being expressed in the form of a series of ascending integral powers of x or y; then

$$f(x+y) = \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}\,y + \mathrm{C}\,y^2 + \mathrm{D}\,y^3 + \&c.$$

or

$$f(x+y) = \mathrm{A}_{,} + \mathrm{B}_{,}\,x + \mathrm{C}_{,}\,x^2 + \mathrm{D}_{,}\,x^3 + \&c.,$$

where A, B, C, D, &c., are functions of x and independent of y, and $\mathrm{A}_{,}$, $\mathrm{B}_{,}$, $\mathrm{C}_{,}$, $\mathrm{D}_{,}$, &c., are functions of y and independent of x. For example:

$$(x+y)^n = x^n + n\,x^{n-1}\,y + \frac{n\,(n-1)}{\underline{|2}}\,x^{n-2}\,y^2 + \&c.$$
$$= \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}\,y + \mathrm{C}\,y^2 + \&c.$$

where

$$\mathrm{A} = x^n, \quad \mathrm{B} = n\,x^{n-1}, \quad \mathrm{C} = \frac{n\,(n-1)}{\underline{|2}}\,x^{n-2}, \&c.$$

We shall now show how the values of A, B, C, D, &c., or $\mathrm{A}_{,}$, $\mathrm{B}_{,}$, $\mathrm{C}_{,}$, $\mathrm{D}_{,}$, &c., may be obtained in terms of x or y respectively.

If $f\,(x+y)$ be a function which admits of being expanded in powers of x or y; on differentiating it with respect to x, treating y as constant, we get a result which is the same as if we were to differentiate it with regard to y treating x as constant.

For the proof of this statement,

Let

$$u = f(x+y) = f(z),$$

where

$$z = x + y.$$

Then

$$\frac{du}{dz} = f'(z),$$

but

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{dz}\frac{dz}{dx},$$

and since

$$z = x + y,$$

we have

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 1 \text{ treating } y \text{ as a constant},$$

therefore

$$\frac{du}{dx} = f'(z).$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{du}{dy} = \frac{du}{dz}\frac{dz}{dy} = f'(z).$$

Since

$$\frac{dz}{dy} = 1 \text{ treating } x \text{ as a constant},$$

therefore

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{dy}, \text{ where } u = f(x+y).$$

For example: Let

$$u = (x+y)^4,$$

therefore

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 4(x+y)^3 \text{ treating } y \text{ as constant},$$

and

$$\frac{du}{dy} = 4(x+y)^3 \text{ treating } x \text{ as constant};$$

therefore

$$\frac{d\,u}{d\,x} = \frac{d\,u}{d\,y}.$$

Let

$$u = f(x+y) = \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}y + \mathrm{C}y^2 + \mathrm{D}y^3 + \&\mathrm{c.} \quad . \quad (1)$$

On differentiating this with regard to x, we get

$$\frac{d\,u}{d\,x} = \frac{d\,\mathrm{A}}{d\,x} + \frac{d\,\mathrm{B}}{d\,x}y + \frac{d\,\mathrm{C}}{d\,x}y^2 + \frac{d\,\mathrm{D}}{d\,x}y^3 + \&\mathrm{c.}\,; \quad . \quad (2)$$

also

$$\frac{d\,u}{d\,y} = \mathrm{B} + 2\,\mathrm{C}y + 3\,\mathrm{D}y^2 + \&\mathrm{c.};$$

and since we have proved that

$$\frac{d\,u}{d\,x} = \frac{d\,u}{d\,y},$$

we are at liberty to assume that the coefficients of like powers of y are equal in the above equations, therefore

$$\frac{d\,\mathrm{A}}{d\,x} = \mathrm{B}, \quad \frac{d\,\mathrm{B}}{d\,x} = 2\,\mathrm{C}, \quad \frac{d\,\mathrm{C}}{d\,x} = 3\,\mathrm{D}, \ \&\mathrm{c.}$$

Again, since (1) holds for all values of y, it must hold when $y = 0$, therefore

$$f(x) = \mathrm{A}.$$

Again,

$$\mathrm{B} = \frac{d\,\mathrm{A}}{d\,x} = f^{\mathrm{I}}(x),$$

and

$$\mathrm{C} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{d\,\mathrm{B}}{d\,x} = \frac{1}{\underline{|2}}f^{\mathrm{II}}(x).$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{D} = \frac{1}{\underline{|3}}f^{\mathrm{III}}(x), \ \&\mathrm{c.}$$

On substituting these values of A, B, C, D, &c., in (1) we have

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + yf^{\text{I}}(x) + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(x) + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(x) + \&c.$$

This result is called **Taylor's Theorem.**

Similarly, we may show that

$$f(x+y) = f(y) + xf^{\text{I}}(y) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(y) + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(y) + \&c.$$

ART. 15.—We shall now apply *Taylor's Theorem* in expanding a few functions of $x + y$.

(59*a*.) **Expansion of** $(x+y)^6$.

$$(x+y)^6 = f(x) + yf^{\text{I}}(x) + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(x) + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(x) + \&c.$$

Here

$$f(x) = x^6, \quad f^{\text{I}}(x) = 6\,x^5, \quad f^{\text{II}}(x) = 6 \times 5\,x^4, \ \&c.$$

On substituting these values for the several successive derived functions of x, and simplifying the coefficients, we have

$$(x+y)^6 = x^6 + 6\,x^5 y + 15\,x^4 y^2 + 20\,x^3 y^3 \\ + 15\,x^2 y^4 + 6\,x y^5 + y^6.$$

(59*b*.) **To expand** $\log(x+y)$.

$$\text{Log}\,(x+y) = f(x) + yf^{\text{I}}(x) + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(x) + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(x) + \&c.$$

Here

$$f(x) = \log x, f^{\text{I}}(x) = \frac{1}{x}, f^{\text{II}}(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2}, f^{\text{III}}(x) = \frac{2}{x^3}, \ \&c.$$

On substituting these values for the several derived functions, we get

$$\log(x+y) = \log x + \frac{y}{x} - \frac{y^2}{2\,x^2} + \frac{y^3}{3\,x^3} - \frac{y^4}{4\,x^4} + \&c.$$

(59*c*.) **To expand** $\sin(x+y)$.

$$\text{Sin}\,(x+y)=f(x+y)=f(x)+yf^{\text{I}}(x)+\frac{y^2}{2!}f^{\text{II}}(x)$$
$$+\frac{y^3}{3!}f^{\text{III}}(x)+\&c.$$

Here

$f(x)=\sin x$, $f^{\text{I}}(x)=\cos x$, $f^{\text{II}}(x)=-\sin x$, &c.

On substituting these values for the several derived functions of x, we obtain

$$\text{Sin}\,(x+y)=\sin x+y\cos x-\frac{y^2}{2!}\sin x-\frac{y^3}{3!}\cos x$$
$$+\frac{y^4}{4!}\sin x+\frac{y^5}{5!}\cos x-\&c.,$$

or thus

$$\text{Sin}\,(x+y)=\sin x\left(1-\frac{y^2}{2!}+\frac{y^4}{4!}-\frac{y^6}{6!}+\&c.\right)$$
$$+\cos x\left(y-\frac{y^3}{3!}+\frac{y^5}{5!}-\frac{y^7}{7!}+\&c.\right).$$

(60.) **To expand** $\cos(x+y)$.

$$\text{Cos}\,(x+y)=f(x+y)=f(x)+yf^{\text{I}}(x)+\frac{y^2}{2!}f^{\text{II}}(x)+\&c.$$

Here

$f(x)=\cos x$, $f^{\text{I}}(x)=-\sin x$, $f^{\text{II}}(x)=-\cos x$, &c.

On substituting, we obtain

$$\text{Cos}\,(x+y)=\cos x-y\sin x-\frac{y^2}{2!}\cos x+\frac{y^3}{3!}\sin x+\&c.$$
$$=\cos x\left(1-\frac{y^2}{2!}+\frac{y^4}{4!}-\frac{y^6}{6!}+\&c.\right)$$
$$-\sin x\left(y-\frac{y^3}{3!}+\frac{y^5}{5!}-\frac{y^7}{7!}+\&c.\right).$$

(61.) **To expand** a^{x+y}.

$$a^{x+y}=f(x+y)=f(x)+yf^{\text{I}}(x)+\frac{y^2}{2!}f^{\text{II}}(x)+\&c.$$

Here

$$f(x) = a^x,\ f^{\mathrm{I}}(x) = a^x \log a,\ f^{\mathrm{II}}(x) = a_x (\log a)^2, \text{ \&c.}$$

Therefore

$$a^{x+y} = a^x + y\, a^x \log a + \frac{(y \log a)^2}{\underline{|2}} a^x + \text{\&c.}$$

$$= a^x\left(1 + y \log a + \frac{(y \log a)^2}{\underline{|2}} + \frac{(y \log a)^3}{\underline{|3}} + \text{\&c.}\right).$$

ART. 16.—**Maclaurin's Theorem.**

In the expansion of $f(x + y)$, by *Taylor's Theorem*, if we put $x = 0$, we have then

$$f(y) = f(0 + y) = f(0) + y f^{\mathrm{I}}(0) + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\mathrm{II}}(0)$$
$$+ \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\mathrm{III}}(0) + \text{\&c.}$$

Similarly, we may show that

$$f(x) = f(0) + x f^{\mathrm{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\mathrm{II}}(0) + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\mathrm{III}}(0) + \text{\&c.}$$

This result is called **Maclaurin's Theorem.**

The beginner has usually some difficulty in interpreting the meaning of $f(0), f'(0), f''(0)$, &c.

Now

$f(0)$ is what $f(x)$ becomes when $x = 0$.
$f^{\mathrm{I}}(0)$ " $f^{\mathrm{I}}(x)$ " "
$f^{\mathrm{II}}(0)$ " $f^{\mathrm{II}}(x)$ " "

(62.) Let us take $\sin x$.

Here

$f(x) = \sin x. \quad \therefore f(0) = \sin 0 = 0.$

and

$f^{\mathrm{I}}(x) = \cos x. \quad \therefore f^{\mathrm{I}}(0) = \cos 0 = 1.$
$f^{\mathrm{II}}(x) = -\sin x. \quad \therefore f^{\mathrm{II}}(0) = -\sin 0 = 0.$
$f^{\mathrm{III}}(x) = -\cos x. \quad \therefore f^{\mathrm{III}}(0) = -\cos 0 = -1.$

$$\therefore\ \text{Sin}\, x = f(x) = f(0) + x f^{\text{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(0)$$

$$+ \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(0) + \&\text{c.}$$

$$= 0 + x \times 1 + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} \times 0 + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} \times (-1) + \frac{x^4}{\underline{|4}} \times 0 + \&\text{c.}$$

$$\therefore\ \sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} + \frac{x^5}{\underline{|5}} - \frac{x^7}{\underline{|7}} + \&\text{c.}$$

(63.) $$\text{Cos}\, x = f(x) = f(0) + x f^{\text{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(0)$$

$$+ \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(0) + \&\text{c.}$$

Here

$f(x) = \cos x. \qquad \therefore f(0) = \cos 0 = 1$

and

$f^{\text{I}}(x) = -\sin x. \qquad \therefore f^{\text{I}}(0) = -\sin 0 = 0.$

$f^{\text{II}}(x) = -\cos x. \qquad \therefore f^{\text{II}}(0) = -\cos 0 = -1.$

$$\therefore\ \cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} + \frac{x^4}{\underline{|4}} - \frac{x^6}{\underline{|6}} + \&\text{c.}$$

(64.) Exponential Theorem.

To expand a.

Here

$$a^x = f(x) = f(0) + x f^{\text{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} f^{\text{II}}(0) + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} f^{\text{III}}(0) + \&\text{c.}$$

Now

$$f(0) = a^0 = 1,\ \ f^{\text{I}}(0) = a^0 \log a = \log a,$$

$$f^{\text{II}}(0) = a^0 (\log a)^2 = (\log a)^2, \&\text{c.}$$

$$\therefore\ a^x = 1 + x \log a + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} (\log a)^2 + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} (\log a)^3 + \&\text{c.}$$

If we substitute e, the base of the Napierian logarithms, for a, we get

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2}} + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3}} + \&\text{c., since } \log_e e = 1.$$

(65.) **To expand** $\tan x$.

$$f(x) = \tan x = f(0) + x f^{\text{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{\lvert 2}} f^{\text{II}}(0) + \frac{x^3}{\underline{\lvert 3}} f^{\text{III}}(0) + \frac{x^4}{\underline{\lvert 4}} f^{\text{IV}}(0) + \&c.$$

$$f(x) = \tan x. \quad \therefore f(0) = \tan(0) = 0.$$
$$f^{\text{I}}(x) = 1 + \tan^2 x. \quad \therefore f^{\text{I}}(0) = 1 + \tan^2(0) = 1.$$
$$f^{\text{II}}(x) = 2\tan x + 2\tan^3 x. \quad \therefore f^{\text{II}}(0) = 2\tan(0) + 2\tan^3(0) = 0.$$
$$f^{\text{III}}(x) = 2 + 8\tan^2 x + 6\tan^4 x. \quad \therefore f^{\text{III}}(0) = 2.$$
$$f^{\text{IV}}(x) = 16\tan x + 40\tan^3 x + 24\tan^5 x \quad \therefore f^{\text{IV}}(0) = 0.$$
$$f^{\text{V}}(x) = 16 + \text{terms involving } \tan x. \quad \therefore f^{\text{V}}(0) = 16, \&c.$$

Therefore

$$\tan x = 0 + x + \frac{x^2}{\underline{\lvert 2}} \times 0 + \frac{x^3}{\underline{\lvert 3}} \times 2 + \frac{x^4}{\underline{\lvert 4}} \times 0 + \frac{x^5}{\underline{\lvert 5}} \times 16 + \&c.;$$

that is

$$\tan x = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2\,x^5}{15} + \&c.$$

(66.) **Expansion of** $\log(1 + x)$.

$$f(x) = \log(1 + x) = f(0) + x f^{\text{I}}(0) + \frac{x^2}{\underline{\lvert 2}} f^{\text{II}}(0) + \frac{x^3}{\underline{\lvert 3}} f^{\text{III}}(0) + \&c.$$

Here

$$f(0) = \log 1 = 0.$$
$$f^{\text{I}}(0) = \frac{1}{1+0} = 1.$$
$$f^{\text{II}}(0) = -\frac{1}{(1+0)^2} = -1.$$
$$f^{\text{III}}(0) = \frac{2}{(1+0)^3} = 2.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log(1 + x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \&c.$$

In this result let x be changed to $-x$.

$$\therefore \quad \log(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \&c.$$

ART. 17.—Euler's Formulæ for Sine and Cosine.

If we expand $e^{x\sqrt{-1}}$ by Maclaurin's Theorem we obtain

$$e^{x\sqrt{-1}} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{\lfloor 2} + \frac{x^4}{\lfloor 4} - \&c. \; . \; . \; .$$

$$+ \sqrt{-1}\left\{x - \frac{x^3}{\lfloor 3} + \frac{x^5}{\lfloor 5} - \&c.\right\}.$$

$$= \cos x + \sqrt{-1} \sin x, \text{ by (62), (63).}$$

Change x to $-x$, and we have

$$e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{\lfloor 2} + \frac{x^4}{\lfloor 4} - \&c.$$

$$- \sqrt{-1}\left\{x - \frac{x^3}{\lfloor 3} + \frac{x^5}{\lfloor 5} - \&c.\right\}$$

$$= \cos x - \sqrt{-1} \sin x.$$

On adding and dividing by 2, we get

$$\cos x = \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2}.$$

Subtracting, we get

$$\sin x = \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2\sqrt{-1}}.$$

ART. 18.*—Hyperbolic Functions.

Let P B Q be a hyperbolic curve whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

---

[*] The student may omit this article till he has mastered the elements of the integral calculus.

It is easy to prove that the sectorial area O B P

$$= \frac{a\,b}{2} \log \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right).$$

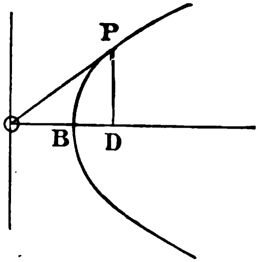


FIG. 5.

$$\therefore \quad \log \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right) = \frac{2\,\mathrm{OBP}}{a\,b} = u, \text{ say.}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = e^u \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

where e is the base of the Napierian logarithms.

By the equation of the curve we have

$$\left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right) = 1. \qquad \therefore \quad e^u\left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right) = 1.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = e^{-u}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Adding (a) and (b) we obtain

$$\frac{x}{a} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(e^u + e^{-u}\right),$$

and subtracting, we have

$$\frac{y}{b} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(e^u - e^{-u}\right).$$

The former is called the hyperbolic cosine of u, and the latter the hyperbolic sine of u, and denoted by $\cos h\, u$ and $\sin h\, u$ respectively.

(67.) $$\operatorname{Cos} h\, u = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(e^{u} + e^{-u}\right).$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d\,(\cos h\, u)}{d\, u} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(e^{u} - e^{-u}\right) = \sin h\, u = \sqrt{\cos h^{2} u - 1}.$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{d\,(\sin h\, u)}{d\, u} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(e^{u} + e^{-u}\right) = \cos h\, u = \sqrt{\sin h^{2} u + 1}.$$

Also $\cos h^{2} u - \sin h^{2} u = 1$.

Again, let $\cos h\, u = x$.

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d\,x}{d\,u} = \sqrt{(x^{2} - 1)}. \qquad \therefore \quad \frac{d\,u}{d\,x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^{2} - 1}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad u = \int_{1}^{x} \frac{d\,x}{\sqrt{x^{2} - 1}} = \log\left(x + \sqrt{x^{2} - 1}\right).$$

$$\therefore \quad \cos h^{-1} x = \log\left(x + \sqrt{x^{2} - 1}\right).$$

Similarly, we can show that

$$\sin h^{-1} x = \log\left(x + \sqrt{x^{2} + 1}\right).$$

(68.) **To expand** $\tan^{-1} x$.

Assume $\tan^{-1} x = a + b\,x + c\,x^{2} + d\,x^{3} + \&c.$, and differentiate both sides of this equation with regard to x, therefore

$$\frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} = b + 2\,c\,x + 3\,d\,x^{2} + \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad (\alpha)$$

Now

$$\frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} = 1 - x^{2} + x^{4} - x^{5} + \&c.; \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

and since (α) and (β) are identical, we may assume that the coefficients of like powers of x are equal in both expressions; therefore $b = 1$, $c = 0$, $d = -\frac{1}{3}$, and $a = 0$, since $\tan^{-1}(0) = 0$.

$$\therefore \quad \tan^{-1} x = x - \frac{x^{3}}{3} + \frac{x^{5}}{5} - \frac{x^{7}}{7} + \&c.$$

(69.) **To expand** $\sin^{-1} x$.

Assume

$$\sin^{-1} x = a + b x + c x^2 + d x^3 + e x^4 + \text{\&c.} \quad (\alpha)$$

Differentiate both sides; thus

$$\frac{1}{(1 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = b + 2 c x + 3 d x^2 + 4 e x^3 + \text{\&c.} \quad (\beta)$$

But

$$\frac{1}{(1 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = 1 + \tfrac{1}{2} x^2 + \frac{1 \times 3}{2 \times 4} x^4 + \frac{1 \times 3 \times 5}{2 \times 4 \times 6} x^6 + \frac{1 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8} x^8 + \text{\&c.} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\gamma)$$

Equating the coefficients of like powers of x in (β) and (γ) we get $b = 1$, $c = 0$, $d = \dfrac{1}{2 \times 3}$, $e = 0$, &c., and $a = 0$, $\sin^{-1}(0) = 0$.

On substituting these values for a, b, c, d, &c., in (α) we have

$$\sin^{-1} x = x + \frac{1}{2 \times 3} x^3 + \frac{1 \times 3}{2 \times 4 \times 5} x^5 + \frac{1 \times 3 \times 5}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 7} x^7 + \text{\&c.}$$

In the above trigonometrical expansions the angle x is estimated in circular measure, and in order that the expansions may form rapidly convergent series, the value of x must be less than unity. We add a few numerical examples:—

(70.) **To find the sine and cosine of 10°.**

We must express 10° in radians, that is, $\dfrac{\pi}{18}$ radians; therefore by (62),

$$\sin 10^\circ = \frac{\pi}{18} - \frac{1}{\underline{|3}} \left(\frac{\pi}{18}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{\underline{|5}} \left(\frac{\pi}{18}\right)^5 - \text{\&c.}$$

$$\therefore \quad \sin 10^\circ = \cdot 1736482. \; . \; . \; .$$

$$\cos 10^\circ = 1 - \frac{1}{\underline{|2}}\left(\frac{\pi}{18}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\underline{|4}}\left(\frac{\pi}{18}\right)^4 - \&c.$$

$$\therefore \quad \cos 10^\circ = \cdot 9848078 \ldots$$

(71.) **To find the tangent of 24°.**

By (65)

$$\tan 24^\circ = \frac{2\pi}{15} + \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)^3 + \frac{2}{15}\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)^5 + \&c.$$

$$\therefore \quad \tan 24^\circ = \cdot 4452287 \ldots\ldots$$

By means of examples (70) we can find the sine or cosine of any angle less than one radian; but we can also make use of it to find the sine or cosine of an angle greater than one radian.

Suppose we want the sine of 78°. Now

$$\sin 78^\circ = \cos 12^\circ = 1 - \frac{1}{\underline{|2}}\left(\frac{\pi}{15}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\underline{|4}}\left(\frac{\pi}{15}\right)^4 - \frac{1}{\underline{|6}}\left(\frac{\pi}{15}\right)^6 + \&c.$$

$$= \cdot 9781476.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Expand $(1 + x)\,e^x$ by Maclaurin's Theorem to six terms.

$$\textit{Ans.} \quad 1 + 2x + \frac{3x^2}{2} + \frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{5x^4}{24} + \frac{x^5}{20} + \&c.$$

2. Expand $e^x \sin x$ in powers of x.

$$\textit{Ans.} \quad x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{30} - \frac{x^6}{90} - \frac{x^7}{630} + \&c.$$

3. Expand to five terms $e^x \sec x$.

$$\textit{Ans.} \quad 1 + x + x^2 + \frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{2} + \&c.$$

4. Expand $\log(1 + e^{ax})$ to four terms.

$$\textit{Ans.} \quad \text{Log } 2 + \frac{ax}{2} + \frac{a^2x^2}{8} - \frac{a^4x^4}{192} \ldots \&c.$$

5. Expand $e^{\sin^{-1} x}$ to five terms in powers of x.

$$Ans.\quad 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{5\,x^4}{24} + \&c.$$

6. Expand $e^{-x} \log(1 + x)$ to four terms in powers of x.

$$Ans.\quad x - \frac{3\,x^2}{2} + \frac{4\,x^3}{3} - \frac{13\,x^4}{12} + \&c.$$

7. Prove that $\log\left\{x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right\} = x - \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{3\,x^5}{40} - \&c.$

8. Expand $(\sec x)^n$ to three terms.

$$Ans.\quad 1 + \frac{n\,x^2}{\underline{|2}} + \frac{(3\,n^2 + 2\,x)\,x^4}{\underline{|4}} + \&c.$$

9. Expand $e^{a+x} \cos x$ to six terms.

$$Ans.\quad e^a \left\{1 + x - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{6} - \frac{x^5}{30} + \frac{x^7}{630} \ldots \&c.\right\}.$$

10. Expand $\sin^{-1}(x + y)$, by Taylor's Theorem, to four terms in powers of y.

$$Ans.\ \mathrm{Sin}^{-1}\,x + \frac{y}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} + \frac{y^2}{\underline{|2}}\,\frac{x}{(1 - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{y^3}{\underline{|3}}\,\frac{1 + 2\,x^2}{(1 - x^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}} + \&c.$$

CHAPTER IV.

INDETERMINATE FORMS.

Art. 19.—An algebraic or transcendental function of a variable is said to be indeterminate when for a particular value of the variable the function assumes one or other of the forms $\frac{0}{0}$, $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$, 0^0, ∞^0 and $1^{\pm\infty}$.

For example:

$$\frac{x^2 - a\,x + c\,x - a\,c}{x^2 - a\,x + b\,x - a\,b} = \frac{0}{0} \text{ when } x = a \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

$$\frac{a^{\frac{1}{\frac{\pi}{2} - x}}}{\tan x} = \frac{\infty}{\infty} \text{ when } x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

$$(x)^{\tan x} = 0^0 \text{ when } x = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

$$(\operatorname{cosec} x)^{\frac{x}{a}} = \infty^{\,0} \text{ when } x = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (d)$$

$$(\sin x)^{\tan x} = 1^{\infty} \text{ when } x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (e)$$

$$(1 + x)^{\log x} = 1^{-\infty} \text{ when } x = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad (f)$$

We shall endeavour to show how the true value of such expressions may be obtained when the variable approaches that limit which renders the expression indeterminate.

Expressions such as (a) and (b) are either in the form $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$, or they can be easily expressed in that form. Now suppose $f(x)$ and $\phi(x)$ are both zero when $x = a$.

If we substitute $(x + h)$ instead of x in each function where h is indefinitely small, we have the limiting value of

$$\frac{f(x+h)}{\phi(x+h)} = \frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)};$$

but by a theorem in algebra, each of these fractions is equal to the fraction whose numerator is the difference of the two numerators and whose denominator is the difference of the two denominators, therefore

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{\phi(x+h) - \phi(x)} = \frac{\dfrac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}}{\dfrac{\phi(x+h) - \phi(x)}{h}},$$

that is $\frac{f^{\mathrm{I}}(x)}{\phi^{\mathrm{I}}(x)}$, therefore the limiting value of $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$ when $x = a$ is $\frac{f^{\mathrm{I}}(a)}{\phi^{\mathrm{I}}(a)}$.

If $\frac{f^{\mathrm{I}}(x)}{\phi^{\mathrm{I}}(x)}$ be indeterminate we proceed to the second derived functions, &c., until one or both functions cease to vanish or become infinite.

(72.) **Find the true value of** $\frac{x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x}$ when $x = 0$.

Here $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x}$; therefore the limiting value of $\frac{x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x}$ when $x = 0$, is $\frac{f^{\mathrm{I}}(0)}{\phi^{\mathrm{I}}(0)}$; that is,

$$\frac{1 - \cos 0^0}{3 \sin^2 0^0 \cos 0^0} = \frac{1 - \cos 0^0}{3(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \cos 0^0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3(1 + \cos 0^0) \cos 0^0} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

(73.) **Find the true value of** $\frac{\cos p x - \cos q x}{\cos m x - \cos n x}$ when $x = 0$.

Here

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{\cos p\,x - \cos q\,x}{\cos m\,x - \cos n\,x},$$

the limiting value of which is

$$\frac{-p \sin p\,x + q \sin q\,x}{-m \sin m\,x + n \cos n\,x} = \frac{0}{0}$$

when $x = 0$, which is indeterminate. We proceed to the second derived functions, therefore the limiting value of

$$\frac{-p \sin p\,x + q \sin q\,x}{-m \sin m\,x + n \sin n\,x}$$

is

$$\frac{-p^2 \cos p\,x + q^2 \cos q\,x}{-m^2 \cos m\,x + n^2 \cos n\,x} = \frac{q^2 - p^2}{n^2 - m^2}$$

when $x = 0$.

(74.) **Find the value of** $x^2 \tan x - \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 \sec x$ **when** $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

Here we have

$$x^2 \tan x - \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 \sec x = \frac{x^2 \sin x - \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2}{\cos x},$$

the limiting value of which is

$$\frac{2\,x \sin x + x^2 \cos x}{-\sin x} = -\pi, \text{ when } x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

(75.) **Find the true value of** $(\tan x)^{\sin x}$ **when** $x = 0$. This is in the form 0^0.

$$\text{Let } y = (\tan x)^{\sin x}.$$

$$\therefore \log y = \sin x \log \tan x = \frac{\log \tan x}{\operatorname{cosec} x},$$

the limiting value of which is

$$= -\frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} = 0 \text{ when } x = 0;$$

that is,

$$\log y = 0 \text{ when } x = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad y = 1;$$

that is, the limiting value of

$$(\tan x)_{\sin x} \text{ when } x = 0, \text{ is } 1.$$

(76.) **Find the true value of** $(\tan x)^{\cos x}$ when $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$. This is of the form $(\infty)^0$.

Let

$$y = (\tan x)_{\cos x}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log y = \cos x \log \tan x = \frac{\log \tan x}{\sec x},$$

the limiting value of which is

$$= \frac{\cot x \sec^2 x}{\sec x \tan x} = \cos x \operatorname{cosec}^2 x = 0 \text{ when } x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \quad (\tan x)^{\cos x} = 1 \text{ when } x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

(77.) **Find the true value of** $x^{\frac{1}{1-x}}$ when $x = 1$.

Let $y = x^{\frac{1}{1-x}}$. $\therefore$ $\log y = \frac{1}{1-x} \log x$, the limiting value of which is

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{-1} = -1 \text{ when } x = 1;$$

that is,

$$\log y = -1.$$

$$\therefore \quad y = e^{-1} \text{ when } x = 1.$$

EXAMPLES.

Find the limiting value of the following expressions.

1. $\dfrac{x^3 - 7x^2 + 4x + 12}{x^2 - 14x + 24}$ when $x = 2$. *Ans.* $\dfrac{6}{5}$.

2. $\dfrac{\log x}{x^4 - 1}$ when $x = 1$. *Ans.* $\dfrac{1}{4}$.

3. $\dfrac{\sin x - x^2}{x^3}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* ∞.

4. $\dfrac{3e^x - x^3 - 3x - 3}{\tan^2 x}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* $\dfrac{3}{2}$.

5. $\dfrac{\sin 2\theta + 2\sin^2\theta - 2\sin\theta}{\cos\theta - \cos^2\theta.}$ when $\theta = 0$. *Ans.* 4.

6. $\dfrac{a^x + b^x - a - b}{\log x}$ when $x = 1$. *Ans.* $\log a^a b^b$.

7. $\dfrac{a\sin x - \sin ax}{x(\cos x - \cos ax)}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* $\dfrac{a}{3}$.

8. $\dfrac{x^3 - 3\cos^2 x + 3}{x^2}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* 3.

9. $\dfrac{(e^x - e^{-x})^2}{\log(1 + x) - x}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* -8.

10. $\dfrac{\sin^2 4x + 2\cos^2 x - 2\cos x}{\cos^2 x - \cos^3 x}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* 30.

11. $\dfrac{\log(1 + x^2 + x^4)}{\sec x - \cos x}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* 1.

12.* $\dfrac{(x + \sin x - 4\sin\frac{1}{2}x)^4}{(3 + \cos x - 4\cos\frac{1}{2}x)^3}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* $\dfrac{128}{81}$.

13.* $\dfrac{(3\sin x - \sin 3x)^4}{(\sec x - \cos 2x)^6}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* 256.

14. $\dfrac{e^x - e^a}{\cos\dfrac{\pi x}{2a}}$ when $x = a$. *Ans.* $-\dfrac{2ae^a}{\pi}$.

---

* Expand the sines and cosines by (62) and (63) before differentiating.

15. $\frac{\log x}{\sqrt{1-x}}$ when $x = 1$. *Ans.* $\propto$.

16. $(\cot x)^{\sin a x}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* 1.

17. $x^{\frac{1}{\log a x}}$ when $x = \propto$. *Ans.* e.

18. $(1 + a x)^{\frac{1}{x}}$ when $x = 0$. *Ans.* e^a.

19. $\left(\frac{A^{\frac{1}{x}} + B^{\frac{1}{x}} + C^{\frac{1}{x}} + D^{\frac{1}{x}}}{4}\right)^{4x}$ when $x = \propto$. *Ans.* A B C D.

20. $\frac{\cos 2x + 2\cos^2 x - 2\cos x + 1}{\sin x - \sin^2 x}$ when $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

Ans. $\propto$.

CHAPTER V.

MAXIMA AND MINIMA OF FUNCTIONS OF ONE VARIABLE.

Art. 20.—We have already shown in Chapter I. how the value of any function of a single variable depends upon the value we assign to the variable.

Now, suppose the variable to increase continuously from one definite value to another, and in consequence of this gradual change, suppose the function to be gradually increasing at one time, and at another time gradually diminishing; there must be some particular value of the variable for which the function ceases to increase and begins to diminish. The corresponding value of the function is called a *maximum value.*

Again, in consequence of this gradual change of the variable, suppose that at one time the value of the function is gradually diminishing, and at another time gradually increasing; there must be some particular value of the variable for which the function ceases to diminish and begins to increase. This value is called a *minimum value of the function.*

The student should observe that the terms maximum and minimum values of a function do not necessarily mean the numerically greatest and least values of the function, as a function may have several maxima and several minima values.

A maximum value of a function may be numerically less than a minimum value of it.

For a particular value of the variable, a function may cease to increase or diminish; but if it does not begin to diminish or increase respectively on passing through this value, it is neither a maximum nor a minimum.

We shall illustrate the foregoing by means of an example.

(78.) Let $y = 12x^5 - 135x^4 + 580x^3 - 1170x^2 + 1080x$. If x increases continuously from zero up to 4, on plotting the values of x horizontally and the corresponding values of y vertically, it will be found that when $x = 0$, $y = 0$, and that as x increases from 0 to 1, the value of y increases until $x = 1$. As x increases from 1 to 2, y diminishes, and when $x = 2$, y ceases to diminish. As x increases from 2 to 3, y increases, and when $x = 3$ the increment of y is zero. As x increases from 3 to 4, y increases: therefore, when $x = 1$, y is a *maximum*, and when $x = 2$, y is a *minimum*, and when $x = 3$, y is *neither* a maximum nor a minimum, since the increment of y does not change in sign as x gets greater than 3.

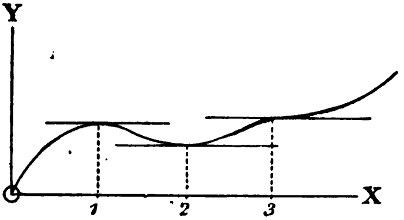


FIG. 6.

Now $\frac{dy}{dx}$ represents the rate of increase of the function, or the slope of the curve, as x increases continuously, and may be positive, zero, negative, or infinite, depending upon the instantaneous value of x. Now $\frac{dy}{dx}$ will be positive if function x is approaching a maximum value as x increases, and will be negative if function x is approaching a minimum. When function x is either a maximum or a minimum, $\frac{dy}{dx}$ is zero. This is evident on referring to the figure, since $\frac{dy}{dx}$ represents the tangent of the angle which the tangent to a curve makes with the axis of x.

Therefore we deduce the following rule for finding the values of x which make function x a maximum or minimum. *Differentiate the function of x and equate the first derived function to zero; the roots of this equation will in general render function x a maximum or minimum.*

It remains to find whether a given root renders function x a maximum, minimum, or neither.

If an adjacent value less than the given root renders $\frac{dy}{dx}$, or first derived function of x +, and an adjacent value greater than the root renders $\frac{dy}{dx}$, or first derived function of x – ; then that root will render function x a *maximum*, since the function is increasing, as x increases, for an adjacent less value, and is diminishing, as x increases, for an adjacent greater value.

Similarly, if an adjacent value less than a given root renders first derived function x –, and an adjacent greater value than the root renders the first derived function x +, then that root will render function x a *minimum*, since the function is diminishing for a smaller, and increasing for a greater value than the given root.

Again, if function x is + or – for an adjacent value less than a given root, and also + or – respectively for an adjacent value greater than the given root, that root will render the function neither a maximum nor minimum, since the first derived function does not change in sign.

(79.) If we differentiate example (78) we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 60\,(x-1)\,(x-2)\,(x-3)^2,$$

and equating this to zero the roots are 1, 2, and 3.

$$\begin{array}{lcc} \text{If } x \text{ be} < 1 & & + \\ \text{,,} \quad\;\; = 1 & \dfrac{dy}{dx} & 0 \\ \text{,,} \quad\;\; > 1 & & - \end{array}$$

therefore $x = 1$, a maximum.

$$\begin{array}{lcc} \text{If } x \text{ be } < 2 & & - \\ \quad ,, \quad = 2 & \dfrac{dy}{dx} & 0 \\ \quad ,, \quad > 2 & & + \end{array}$$

therefore $x = 2$, a minimum.

$$\begin{array}{lcc} \text{If } x \text{ be } < 3 & & + \\ \quad ,, \quad = 3 & \dfrac{dy}{dx} & 0 \\ \quad ,, \quad > 3 & & + \end{array}$$

therefore $x = 3$, neither a maximum nor minimum.

Differentiate first derived function;

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = 60 (4 x^3 - 27 x^2 + 58 x - 39).$$

Now $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ represents the rate of change of the slope of a curve at any point on the curve; therefore, when the function is a maximum the change of slope will be negative, and when the function is a minimum the change of slope will be positive, as x gradually increases: therefore *that root which renders* $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ *negative will render function* x *a maximum, and that root which renders* $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ *positive will make function* x *a minimum, and that root which renders* $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ *zero will in general render function* x *neither a maximum nor a minimum.*

Substituting 1, 2, and 3 for x, in $4 x^3 - 27 x^2 + 58 x - 39$ it will be $-$, $+$ and 0 respectively; therefore $x = 1$ a maximum, $x = 2$ a minimum, $x = 3$ neither.

ART. 21.—In the last article we stated that a value of x which renders $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ zero will in general render function x neither a maximum nor a minimum. That value of x which renders $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ zero *may* render function x a maximum or a minimum, as we shall now endeavour to show.

Let a be that value of x which renders $f(x)$ a maximum or a minimum; then

$$f(a+h)-f(a) \quad \text{and} \quad f(a-h)-f(a)$$

will both be negative if $f(a)$ be a maximum, and will both be positive if $f(a)$ be a minimum.

By **Taylor's Theorem** we have

$$f(a+h)-f(a) = hf^{\text{I}}(a) + \frac{h^2}{\underline{|2}}f^{\text{II}}(a) + \frac{h^3}{\underline{|3}}f^{\text{III}}(a) + \&\text{c.} \quad (\alpha)$$

$$f(a-h)-f(a) = -hf^{\text{I}}(a) + \frac{h^2}{\underline{|2}}f^{\text{II}}(a) - \frac{h^3}{\underline{|3}}f^{\text{III}}(a) + \&\text{c.} \quad (\beta)$$

In these equations (α) and (β), if h be very small, it is evident that the sign of the right-hand side is the same as the sign of the first term; therefore the condition for either a maximum or minimum is that $f^1(a) = 0$, for if not, then $f(a+h)-f(a)$ and $f(a-h)-f(a)$ would be opposite in sign.

$$\therefore \quad f(a+h)-f(a) = \frac{h^2}{\underline{|2}}f^{\text{II}}(a) + \frac{h^3}{\underline{|3}}f^{\text{III}}(a)$$

$$+ \frac{h^4}{\underline{|4}}f^{\text{IV}}(a) + \&\text{c.}$$

and

$$f(a-h)-f(a) = \frac{h^2}{\underline{|2}}f^{\text{II}}(a) - \frac{h^3}{\underline{|3}}f^{\text{III}}(a) + \frac{h^4}{\underline{|4}}f^{\text{IV}}(a) - \&\text{c.}$$

If $f(a)$ be a maximum, $f(a \pm h) - f(a)$ must be negative; therefore $f^{\text{II}}(a)$ must be negative if it be not zero, since h^2 is positive. If $f(a)$ be a minimum, $f(a \pm h) - f(a)$ must be positive. Hence for a maximum or minimum $f^{\text{II}}(a)$ must be negative or positive respectively, if it be not zero.

Again, if $f^{\text{II}}(a)$ be zero, then the condition for a maximum or minimum is that $f^{\text{III}}(a) = 0$, otherwise $f(a+h) - f(a)$

and $f(a-h)-f(a)$ would be opposite in sign; therefore for a maximum $f^{\text{IV}}(a)$ must be negative if not zero, and for a minimum $f^{\text{IV}}(a)$ must be positive if not zero.

By similar reasoning it can be shown that if n be odd, if the first n differential coefficients of $f(x)$ vanish when $x=a$, then $f(x)$ is a maximum or minimum according as the $(n+1)$th differential coefficient is negative or positive, and if n be even, $f(a)$ is neither a maximum nor a minimum.

(80.) **To find the values of x which will make $y=3x^4-8x^3-18x^2+72$ a maximum or minimum.**

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=12(x^3-2x^2-3x)=0 \text{ for a max. or min.}$$

$$\therefore\quad x=-1,\ 0, \text{ or } 3.$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=36x^2-48x-36.$$

If $x=-1$ $\quad \dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2}=+48$ positive. $\quad\therefore\quad x=-1$, a min.

If $x=0$ $\quad \dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2}=-36$ negative. $\quad\therefore\quad x=0$, a max.

If $x=3$ $\quad \dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2}=144$ positive. $\quad\therefore\quad x=3$, a min.

(81.) **To find the maximum and minimum values of $y=\dfrac{x^2-7x+6}{x-10}$,**

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{(x-4)(x-16)}{(x-10)^2}=0 \text{ for a max. or min.}$$

When $x<4,\ =4,\ >4,\ \dfrac{dy}{dx}\ +,\ 0,\ -$ respectively, therefore $x=4$, a maximum.

When $x < 10, = 10, > 10, \frac{dy}{dx}$ $-, \propto, -$, therefore $x = 10$ neither a max. nor min., since $\frac{dy}{dx}$ does not change in sign.

When $x < 16, = 16, > 16, \frac{dy}{dx}$ $-, 0, +$ respectively, therefore $x = 16$, a minimum.

If $x = 4$, $y = 1$, a maximum. If $x = 16$, $y = 25$, a minimum.

In this example the maximum is less than the minimum (see Art. 20).

It would be interesting to plot on squared paper the curve representing the relation between y and x, observing what occurs as x gradually increases from 0 up to 20.

(82.) **Divide a line into two parts such that the rectangle under them may be a maximum.**

Let a denote the line. Then, if x denote one part, $a - x$ will denote the other part, and $x(a - x)$ is to be a maximum.

Let $y = x(a - x)$. Therefore $\frac{dy}{dx} = a - 2x = 0$ for a maximum.

$$\therefore \quad x = \frac{a}{2}, \text{ that is, the line must be bisected.}$$

(83.) **Find two factors of a, so that the sum of their squares is a minimum.**

Let x denote one factor, then $\frac{a}{x}$ denotes the other factor.

Therefore $y = x^2 + \frac{a^2}{x^2}$ is to be a minimum.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x - \frac{2a^2}{x^3} = 0 \text{ for a minimum.} \quad \therefore \quad x = \sqrt{a}.$$

(84.) **The strength of a rectangular beam of given length and material and loaded in any particular way, is proportional to its breadth and to the square of its depth. What is the breadth of the**

strongest beam that can be cut from a cylindric tree of 12 inches diameter?

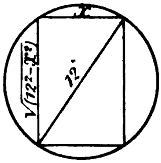


FIG. 7.

Let x denote the required breadth in inches; then $\sqrt{12^2 - x^2}$ will denote the depth. The strength is proportional to $x\,(12^2 - x^2)$.

Let $y = x\,(12^2 - x^2)$.

$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = 144 - 3\,x^2 = 0 \text{ for a maximum.}$$

$$\therefore\ x = 4\sqrt{3} \text{ inches, and depth} = 4\sqrt{6} \text{ inches.}$$

(85.) **To find the depth of the stiffest beam that can be cut from a cylindric tree 12 inches in diameter and of given length. Stiffness is proportional to the breadth and to the cube of the depth.**

Let x denote the required breadth; then $\sqrt{12^2 - x^2}$ will denote the depth in inches.

The stiffness is proportional to $x\,(12^2 - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$.

Let $y = x\,(12^2 - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$.

$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = (12^2 - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3\,x^2\,(12^2 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0 \text{ for a maximum.}$$

Therefore $144 - 4\,x^2 = 0$. $\therefore$ $x = 6$ inches, the required breadth; therefore the required depth is $6\sqrt{3}$ inches.

(86.) **If $C^2 r + \frac{t^2}{r}$ is the total waste per mile going on in an electric conductor (r ohms resistance per mile), due to heat, interest and depreciation, find the relation between C, r and t when the waste is a minimum.**

Let $y = C^2 r + \frac{t^2}{r}$, C and t being constants.

$$\frac{dy}{dr} = C^2 - \frac{t^2}{r^2} = 0 \text{ for a minimum.}$$

Therefore $C\,r = t$.

Lord Kelvin's rule is $C r = 17$, where C is the current in amperes, r the resistance in ohms per mile of conductor. The numerical value of r in terms of the cross-sectional area a of conductor is $\frac{\cdot 04}{a}$, approximately.

$$\therefore \quad a = \frac{C}{425}.$$

For a minimum cost the carriage is therefore 425 amperes per square inch of cross-sectional area of conductor.

(87.) **To find the proper section of a conductor to transmit a given power of P watts over a distance of n miles, taking into account the drop in potential due to the distance.**

Let $V_{,}$ be the potential at the generator, and V the potential at the motor, r the resistance in ohms per mile, therefore the total resistance is $n r$. $V_{,} - V =$ drop in volts $= n r C$, where C is the current in amperes; therefore

$$V = V_{,} - n r C, \quad \text{and } P = C(V_{,} - n r C);$$

therefore

$$r = \frac{C V_{,} - P}{n C^2}.$$

Substituting this value of r in the rule for waste,

$$C^2 r + \frac{t^2}{r},$$

we have waste

$$W = \frac{C^2 (C V_{,} - P)}{n C^2} + \frac{t^2 n C^2}{C V_{,} - P}.$$

We want the waste to be a minimum, C being the independent variable, $V_{,}$, P, n, and t being constants,

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dW}{dC} = \frac{V_{,}}{n} + \frac{2 n t^2 C (C V_{,} - P) - V_{,} t^2 n C^2}{(C V_{,} - P)^2} = 0$$

for a minimum, therefore

$$V_{,} (C V_{,} - P)^2 + 2 n^2 t^2 C (C V_{,} - P) - V_{,} t^2 n^2 C^2 = 0. \qquad (a)$$

We add a numerical example for the student to work out.

Let $P = 120000, n = 5, V_{,} = 2000$ and $t = 17$.

Substituting these values in (a), we get C, and $a = \frac{C}{425}$, which gives the cross-section of the conductor.

(88.) **If v be the velocity of an ocean current in knots, x the velocity of a ship through the water in knots, and if the quantity of fuel burnt per hour be proportional to x^3; find the velocity of the ship so as to make the consumption of fuel a minimum for any given distance traversed.**

The velocity of the ship relatively to the still water is $x - v$; the time occupied by a journey of s miles is $\frac{s}{x - v}$; the fuel burnt per hour is $c\,x^3$ where c is a constant.

$$\therefore \text{ Total fuel} = \frac{c\,x^3\,s}{x - v} \text{ or } a\,\frac{x^3}{x - v};$$

hence

$$\frac{x^3}{x - v} \text{ is to be a minimum.}$$

Let $y = \frac{x^3}{x - v}$. $\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3\,x^2(x - v) - x^3}{(x - v)^2} = 0$ for a minimum. This gives $x = \frac{3}{2}v$.

(89.) **Given n voltaic cells of E.M.F. e, and internal resistance r, to find the way in which they should be arranged to send a maximum current through a given external resistance R.**

Let x cells be placed in series, therefore $\frac{n}{x}$ will be in parallel. The total E.M.F. $= x\,e$ and the total resistance $= \frac{x^2\,r}{n} + R$; therefore the current $I = \dfrac{x\,e}{\frac{x^2\,r}{n} + R}$.

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d\,\mathrm{I}}{d\,x} = \frac{e\left(\dfrac{x^2 r}{n} + \mathrm{R}\right) - x\,e\left(\dfrac{2\,x\,r}{n}\right)}{\left(\dfrac{x^2 r}{n} + \mathrm{R}\right)^2} = 0 \text{ for a maximum.}$$

This gives $\mathrm{R} = \dfrac{x^2 r}{n}$; that is, arrange them so that the external resistance may be equal to the internal resistance.

(90.) **A man is at sea 4 miles distant from the nearest point on the land, and he wishes to get to a place 10 miles distant from the nearest point, the road lying along the shore and being straight, so that he can row or walk. Find at what point he must land in order to get to this place in a minimum time. He rows at 3 miles per hour and walks at 4 miles per hour.**

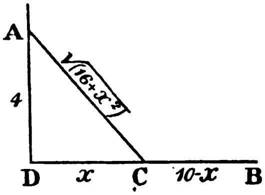


FIG. 8.

Let x denote the distance in miles from the nearest point, D, to C, the point where he must land; then $10 - x$ will denote the distance in miles he must walk.

$$\text{The time in hours } t = \frac{\sqrt{16 + x^2}}{3} + \frac{10 - x}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d\,t}{d\,x} = \frac{x}{3\sqrt{16 + x^2}} - \frac{1}{4} = 0 \text{ for a minimum.}$$

$$\therefore \quad 16\,x^2 = 9\,(16 + x^2). \qquad \therefore \quad x = \frac{12}{7}\sqrt{7} \text{ miles.}$$

(91.) **To find the greatest cone that can be inscribed in a sphere of given radius r.**

Let the height of the cone be $x + r$; then the radius of its base is $\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$, and its volume

$$\mathrm{V} = \frac{\pi}{3}\,(x + r)\,(r^2 - x^2),$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dV}{dx} = \frac{\pi}{3}(r^2 - 2rx - 3x^2) = 0 \text{ for a maximum.}$$

$\therefore \quad x = \frac{r}{3}$, therefore the height is $\frac{4}{3}r$, and the volume $= \frac{32\pi r^3}{81}$.

(92.) **To find the length of the arc of a sector which must be cut from a circular piece of sheet iron so that the remainder may form a conical vessel of maximum capacity.**

Let r denote the radius of the circular piece, and let x denote the semi-vertical angle of the conical vessel. Its height will therefore be $r \cos x$, the radius of its base $r \sin x$, and its volume $V = \frac{\pi}{3} r^3 \sin^2 x \cos x$.

Let $y = \sin^2 x \cos x$. $\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \sin x \cos^2 x - \sin^3 x = 0$ for a maximum. $\therefore \tan x = \sqrt{2}$. $\therefore \sin x = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$, and the circumference of its base is $2\pi r\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$; therefore the arc of the sector $= 2\pi r\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right)$.

EXAMPLES.

1. $y = 4x^3 - 3x^2 - 18x$.

Ans. $\begin{cases} x = -1, \text{ a maximum.} \\ x = \frac{3}{2}, \text{ a minimum.} \end{cases}$

2. $y = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 12x - 4$.

Ans. $\begin{cases} x = 1, \text{ a maximum.} \\ x = 2, \text{ a minimum.} \end{cases}$

3. $y = \frac{x^2 - 7x + 6}{x - 10}$.

Ans. $\begin{cases} x = 4, \text{ a maximum.} \\ x = 16, \text{ a minimum.} \end{cases}$

4. $y = \dfrac{3x}{9 + x^2}$.

Ans. $\begin{cases} x = 3, \text{ a maximum.} \\ x = -3, \text{ a minimum.} \end{cases}$

5. $y = \dfrac{\log x}{x}$.

Ans. $x = e$, a maximum.

6. $y = x^{\frac{1}{x}}$.

Ans. $x = e$, a maximum.

7. $y = a e^{bx} + c e^{-bx}$.

Ans. $x = \dfrac{1}{2b} \log \left(\dfrac{c}{a}\right)$, a minimum.

8. $y = \dfrac{(a + x)(b + x)}{x}$.

Ans. $x = \sqrt{ab}$, a minimum.

9. Two trains are running uniformly at the rate of 30 miles and 40 miles an hour along lines at right angles to one another. Show that if their distances at one time from the point of crossing of the lines be 30 miles and 20 miles respectively, the least distance between them is 12 miles.

10. Find the inclination of a smooth plane so that a body sliding down it may pass over a given horizontal distance in the least possible time.

Ans. 45°.

11. $y = \sin^6 x \cos x$.

Ans. $\operatorname{Tan} x = \sqrt{6}$, a maximum.

12. $y = \dfrac{\sin^3 x}{1 - \cos x}$.

Ans. $x = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$, a maximum.

13. $y = \dfrac{2}{1 + x - x^2}$.

Ans. $x = \frac{1}{2}$, a minimum.

14. Find the cone of maximum volume that can be inscribed in a hemisphere of radius r, its vertex being at the centre of the sphere.

Ans. $\text{Vol} = \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}\,\pi r^3}{27}$.

15. Find the cone of minimum volume that can be described about a given hemisphere.

Ans. $\text{Vol} = \dfrac{\pi r^3 \sqrt{3}}{2}$.

16. The area of a rectangle is given; find the ratio of the lengths of two adjacent sides if the sum of three sides is a minimum.

Ans. 2 : 1.

17. Find the cone of minimum surface that can be described about a given hemisphere.

Ans. $\text{Vol} = \dfrac{8\pi r^3}{9}$.

18. Find the height of the flame of a lamp standing on the centre of a round table 4 ft. in diameter, so that a given horizontal area at its edge may receive the greatest illumination from it. The intensity of light varies directly as the sine of the angle which a ray makes with the plane of the table, and inversely as the square of the distance.

Ans. Height $= 12\sqrt{2}$ inches.

19. Find the greatest cylinder that can be inscribed in a given hemisphere.

Ans. $\text{Vol} = \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}\,\pi r^3}{9}$.

20. A line A B is terminated by the axes of X and Y and passes through a fixed point P, whose distances from the axes

of X and Y are 5 and 3 respectively; find its direction when $AP^2 + BP^2$ is a minimum.

Ans. $\text{Tan}^{-1} - \sqrt{\frac{5}{3}}$ with axis of X.

21. Find the dimensions of the strongest rectangular beam of given length that can be cut from a cylindric tree of a feet in diameter.

Ans. Breadth $= \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{3}$.

Depth $= \frac{a\sqrt{6}}{3}$.

22. Find the stiffest beam that can be cut from the tree mentioned in Example 21.

Ans. Depth $= \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}$.

Breadth $= \frac{a}{2}$.

23. Find the proper section of a conductor to transmit 60,000 watts over a distance of 10 miles, the potential at the generator being 2000 volts. (See Example 87.)

Ans. ·076 sq. inch.

24. At what distance from the wall of a house must a man, whose eye is $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the ground, station himself, in order that a window 5 feet high, whose sill is $20\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the ground, may subtend the greatest vertical angle.

Ans. $10\sqrt{3}$ feet.

25. Given the length of an arc of a circle l, find what portion of a circle it must be so that the corresponding segment shall be a maximum.

Ans. $l = \pi r$, where r is the radius of the circle.

CHAPTER VI.

DIFFERENTIAL COEFFICIENT OF A FUNCTION OF TWO OR MORE VARIABLES, AND OF IMPLICIT FUNCTIONS.

ART 22.—Let $v = f(x, y)$ where x and y are both variables, and suppose x and y to receive finite increments δx and δy respectively, and let δv denote the corresponding increment of v. We have

$$v + \delta v = f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y).$$

$$\therefore\ \delta v = f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y) - f(x,\ y)$$

$$= f(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) - f(x, y + \delta y) + f(x, y + \delta y) - f(x, y)$$

$$= \frac{\{f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y) - f(x,\ y + \delta y)\}}{\delta x}\,\delta x$$

$$+ \frac{\{f(x,\ y + \delta y) - f(x,\ y)\}}{\delta y}\,\delta y.$$

Suppose δx and δy, and consequently δv, to diminish indefinitely; therefore

$$dv = \frac{\{f(x + dx,\ y + dy) - f(x,\ y + dy)\}}{dx}\,dx$$

$$+ \frac{\{f(x,\ y + \delta y) - f(x,\ y)\}}{\delta y}\,\delta y,$$

that is,

$$dv = \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)dx + \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)dy, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

where

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = \frac{f(x + dx,\ y + dy) - f(x,\ y + dy)}{dx}$$

$$= \frac{f(x + dx,\ y) - f(xy)}{dx},$$

when dy is indefinitely small. That is, $\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)$ is the differential coefficient of $f(x,\ y)$, treating y as a constant, and

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) = \frac{f(x,\ y + \delta y) - f(x,\ y)}{dy},$$

that is, the differential coefficient of $f(x,\ y)$, treating x as a constant.

$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)$ are called the partial differential coefficients of $f(x,\ y)$ with respect to x and y respectively, and dv is the complete differential of $f(x,\ y)$, when x and y both vary. Therefore the complete differential of a function of two variables is the sum of the differentials of the function with respect to the two variables.

(93.) Let

$$v = ax^2 + 2bxy + cy^2;$$

therefore

$$dv = 2(ax + by)dx + 2(bx + cy)dy.$$

Here

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)dx = 2(ax + by)dx$$

and

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)dy = 2(bx + cy)dy.$$

(94.) Let

$$v = x \sin y;$$

therefore

$$dv = \sin y\, dx + x \cos y\, dy.$$

(95.) Let

$$v = x^n y^m;$$

therefore

$$d v = n x^{n-1} y^m\, d x + m y^{m-1} x_n\, d x.$$

ART. 23.—If $v = f(x, y, z)$, and if x, y and z receive finite increments, δx, δy and δz, and in consequence let v become $v + \delta v$; therefore

$$v + \delta v = f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z);$$

therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\delta v &= f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y,\ z)\\ &= f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z)\\ &\quad + f(x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y,\ z + \delta z)\\ &\quad + f(x,\ y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y,\ z)\\ &= \frac{\{f(x + \delta x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z\}}{d x}\, d x\\ &\quad + \frac{\{f(x,\ y + \delta y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y,\ z + \delta z)\}}{d y}\, d y\\ &\quad + \frac{\{f(x,\ y,\ z + \delta z) - f(x,\ y,\ z)}{d z}\, d z,\end{aligned}$$

that is,

$$d v = \left(\frac{d v}{d x}\right) d x + \left(\frac{d v}{d y}\right) d y + \left(\frac{d v}{d z}\right) d z,$$

when δx, δy and δz become indefinitely small.

Similarly, we could extend this process of reasoning to a function of any number of variables.

Let $v = f(x, y, z, \ldots.)$, therefore,

$$d v = \left(\frac{d v}{d x}\right) d x + \left(\frac{d v}{d y}\right) d y + \left(\frac{d v}{d z}\right) d z. \ \ldots .$$

(96.) Let

$$v = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{h^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2},$$

$$\therefore\ d v = \left(\frac{2 x}{a^2}\right) d x + \left(\frac{2 y}{h^2}\right) d y + \left(\frac{2 z}{c^2}\right) d z.$$

ART. 24.—In the equation (a) of Art. 22, if $v = o$, we have $f(x, y) = 0$, and we say that x is an implicit function of y, or y is an implicit function of x. Since $f(x, y) = 0$ for all values of x and y, therefore,

$$f(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) = 0, \text{ hence } dv = 0,$$

therefore

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) dx + \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) dy = 0,$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)}{\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)}.$$

(97.) Find $\frac{dy}{dx}$, given $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1 = 0.$

Here

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2x}{a^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dv}{dy} = \frac{2y}{b^2},$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{b^2}{a^2}\,\frac{x}{y}.$$

(98.) To find $\frac{dv}{dx}$ where $v = y^3 + z^3 + 3ayz$, and $y = \tan x$ $z = a^x$.

Here

$$v = f(y, z). \qquad \therefore \quad dv = \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) dy + \left(\frac{dv}{dz}\right) dz,$$

and since y and z are functions of x,

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{dv}{dz}\right)\frac{dz}{dx}. \quad \ldots \quad (a)$$

Now

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) = 3(y^2 + az), \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \sec^2 x, \quad \left(\frac{dv}{dz}\right) = 3(z^2 + ay),$$

and

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = a^x \log a.$$

On substituting in (a) we get

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 3\,\{(y^2 + a\,z)\sec^2 x + (z^2 + a\,y)\,a^x \log a\}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} = 3\,\{(\tan^2 x + a^{x+1})\sec^2 x + (a^{2x} + a\tan x)\,a^x \log a\}.$$

(99.) Let $v = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{y}\right)$, where $z = f(x)$, and $y = \phi(x)$, find $\frac{dv}{dx}$.

$$\frac{dv}{dz} = \frac{y}{y^2 + z^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dv}{dy} = -\frac{z}{y^2 + z^2}.$$

Substituting these values in (a) of Example (98) we get

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{y^2 + z^2}\,\{y\,f'(x) - z\,\phi'(x)\}.$$

(100.) If $v = \frac{z^2 - y^2}{z^2 + y^2}$, find $\frac{dv}{dx}$, where y and z are functions of x.

We have

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \left(\frac{dv}{dz}\right)\frac{dz}{dx} + \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right)\frac{dy}{dx}. \quad \text{See 98.}$$

Here

$$\frac{dv}{dz} = \frac{4\,y^2 z}{(z^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dv}{dy} = \frac{-4\,y\,z^2}{(z^2 + y^2)^2}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{4\,y^2 z}{(z^2 + y^2)^2}\,\frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{4\,y\,z^2}{(z^2 + y^2)^2}\,\frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$= \frac{4\,y\,z}{(z^2 + y^2)^2}\left\{y\,\phi'(x) - z\,f'(x)\right\},$$

where $y = f(x)$ and $z = \phi(x)$.

(101.) Given $x^{ay} - y^{bx} = 0$, find $\frac{dy}{dx}$.

Here

$$ay \log x = bx \log y;$$

therefore

$$a\frac{dy}{dx}\log x + \frac{ay}{x} = b\log y + \frac{bx}{y}\frac{dy}{dx}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx}\left(a\log x - \frac{bx}{y}\right) = b\log y - \frac{ay}{x}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{bxy\log y - ay^2}{axy\log x - bx^2}.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. If $v = \frac{z-y}{z+y}$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{2(y\,dz - z\,dy)}{(y+z)^2}.$$

2. If $v = \frac{x^a}{y^b}$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{x^{a-1}}{y^{b+1}}\left(ay\,dx - bx\,dy\right).$$

3. If $v = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{y}\right)$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{y\,dz - z\,dy}{y^2+z^2}.$$

4. If $v = a^{xyz}$, prove that

$$dv = a^{xyz}\log a\,(xy\,dz + xz\,dy + yz\,dx).$$

5. If $v = a^{x+y+z}$, prove that

$$dv = a^{x+y+z}\log a\,(dx + dy + dz).$$

6. If $v = \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{y}\right)$ where $y = \phi(x)$ and $z = f(x)$, prove that

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(z^2-y^2)}}\left\{\frac{\phi(x)f'(x) - f(x)\phi'(x)}{f(x)}\right\}.$$

7. If $v = \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}}$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{2\,x\,y\,(y\,d\,x - x\,d\,y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}\,\sqrt{(x^2 - y^2)}}.$$

8. If $v = \frac{x^2\,y}{a^2 - z^2}$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{2\,x\,y\,d\,x + x^2\,d\,y}{a^2 - z^2} + \frac{2\,x^2\,y\,z\,d\,z}{(a^2 - z^2)^2}.$$

9. If $v = \log \tan\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$, prove that

$$dv = \frac{2\,y\,d\,x - 2\,x\,d\,y}{y^2 \sin\frac{2\,x}{y}}.$$

CHAPTER VII.

ART. 25.—Maxima and Minima of Functions of Two or Three Variables.

BY an extension of Taylor's Theorem it can be proved that

$$f(x+\alpha, y+\beta) - f(x, y) = \alpha\frac{df}{dx} + \beta\frac{df}{dy}$$
$$+\frac{1}{\underline{|2}}\left\{\alpha^2\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} + 2\alpha\beta\frac{d^2 f}{dx\,dy} + \beta^2\frac{d^2 f}{dy^2}\right\}$$
$$+\frac{1}{\underline{|3}}\left\{\alpha^3\frac{d^3 f}{dx^3} + 3\alpha^2\beta\frac{d^3 f}{dx^2\,dy} + 3\alpha\beta^2\frac{d^3 f}{dx\,dy^2} + \beta^3\frac{d^3 f}{dy^3}\right\}$$
$$+ \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A)$$

Space does not permit us to give the proof of this expansion, and we therefore refer the reader to more advanced treatises on the subject.

Now, $\frac{d^2 f}{dx\,dy}$ means that $f(x, y)$ is differentiated, first with regard to y treating x as constant, and the result differentiated with regard to x, treating y as constant. $\frac{d^3 f}{dx^2\,dy}$ means that $f(x, y)$ is differentiated first with regard to y treating x as constant, and the result differentiated twice with regard to x treating y as constant, &c. If $f(x, y)$ be a maximum or a minimum when $x = a$ and $y = b$, therefore by similar reasoning to that given in Art. 21, it follows that

$$f(a \pm \alpha, b \pm \beta) - f(a, b)$$

must be negative or positive respectively; and when α and β are very small, the sign of the right-hand side of A is the same as the sign of

$$\alpha \frac{d f}{d x} + \beta \frac{d f}{d y};$$

therefore

$$\frac{d f}{d x} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d f}{d y} = 0,$$

otherwise

$$f(a + \alpha, b + \beta) - f(a, b)$$

and

$$f(a - \alpha, b - \beta) - f(a, b)$$

would have opposite signs. Again, for a maximum or a minimum

$$\alpha^2 \frac{d^2 f}{d x^2} + 2 \alpha \beta \frac{d^2 f}{d x \, d y} + \beta^2 \frac{d^2 f}{d y^2} \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(B)}$$

must be negative or positive respectively, if not zero, for very small values of α and β.

Denoting the differential coefficients $\frac{d^2 f}{d x^2}$ $\frac{d^2 f}{d x \, d y}$ and $\frac{d^2 f}{d y^2}$ by X, Y and Z respectively, we have

$$\alpha^2 \mathrm{X} + 2 \alpha \beta \mathrm{Y} + \beta^2 \mathrm{Z} \text{ instead of (B),}$$

that is,

$$\frac{\beta^2}{\mathrm{X}} \left\{ \left(\mathrm{X} \frac{\alpha}{\beta} + \mathrm{Y} \right)^2 + \mathrm{X}\,\mathrm{Z} - \mathrm{Y}^2 \right\}.$$

In order that this expression may be always positive or negative for small values of α and β, it is obvious that $\mathrm{X}\,\mathrm{Z} - \mathrm{Y}^2$ must not be negative; therefore the condition for a real maximum or minimum is that $\frac{d^2 f}{d x^2} \times \frac{d^2 f}{d y^2}$ must be greater than or equal to $\left(\frac{d^2 f}{d x \, d y} \right)^2$.

If this condition be satisfied, $f(x, y)$ will be a maximum or minimum, according as X, that is, $\frac{d^2 f}{d x^2}$ is negative or positive; since $\left(X\frac{a}{\beta} + Y\right)^2$ is always positive and also β^2 is positive.

Therefore we must have the following conditions satisfied, if $f(x\ y)$ be a maximum or minimum.

$$\frac{df}{dx} = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{df}{dy} = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} = \text{negative quantity for a } \textit{maximum} \quad . \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} = \text{positive quantity for a } \textit{minimum} \quad . \quad (4)$$

and

$$\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} \times \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dx\,dy}\right)^2$$

must not be a negative quantity. . . . . (5)

If $\left(\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2}\frac{d^2 f}{dy^2}\right) - \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dx\,dy}\right)^2$ be negative, then $f(x, y)$ will be neither a maximum nor a minimum.

(102.) **To find the maximum or minimum value of $v = x^2 + y^2 - 4ax - 6by$.**

Here

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 2x - 4a = 0$$

and

$$\frac{dv}{dy} = 2y - 6b = 0$$

for a maximum or minimum. Therefore

$$x = 2a, \text{ and } y = 3b.$$

$$\therefore \quad v = -(4a^2 + 9b^2).$$

$$\frac{d^2 v}{dx^2} = 2, \text{ a positive quantity, and } \frac{d^2 v}{dx\,dy} = 0.$$

Therefore $v = -(4a^2 + 9b^2)$ is a minimum value.

(103.) **To find the point the sum of the squares of whose distances from two given points (a_1, b_1) and (a_2, b_2) may be the least possible.**

The result is evident, but we give it as an illustration of the rules employed.

Let (x, y) be the required point; then

$$u = (x - a_1)^2 + (y - b_1)^2 + (x - a_2)^2 + (y - b_2)^2$$

is to be a minimum.

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{dx} &= 2x - a_1 - a_2 = 0 \\ \text{and} \qquad & \\ \frac{du}{dy} &= 2y - b_1 - b_2 = 0 \end{aligned}\right\} \text{for a minimum.}$$

Also

$$\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = 2 \text{ a positive quantity,}$$

and

$$\frac{d^2u}{dx\,dy} = 0.$$

Therefore u is a minimum, and the co-ordinates of the required point are

$$x = \frac{a_1 + a_2}{2}, \quad y = \frac{b_1 + b_2}{2},$$

that is, the middle point of the straight line joining (a_1, b_1) and (a_2, b_2).

ART. 26.—Maxima and Minima of Three Variables.

If $f(x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma)$ be expanded in powers of α, β and γ, by an extension of Taylor's Theorem, we have

$$f(x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma) - f(x, y, z) = \alpha\frac{df}{dx} + \beta\frac{df}{dy} + \gamma\frac{df}{dy}$$
$$+ \frac{\alpha^2}{2}\frac{d^2f}{dx^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{2}\frac{d^2f}{dy^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{2}\frac{d^2f}{dz^2} + \alpha\beta\frac{d^2f}{dx\,dy} + \alpha\gamma\frac{d^2f}{dx\,dz}$$
$$+ \beta\gamma\frac{d^2f}{dy\,dz} + \&c. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A)$$

By taking α, β, γ small enough, the sign of the right-hand side of A will depend upon that of the terms involving only the first powers of α, β and γ; therefore for a maximum or minimum,

$$\alpha \frac{d f}{d x} + \beta \frac{d f}{d y} + \gamma \frac{d f}{d z} = 0,$$

and since α, β and γ are independent of each other, it follows that

$$\frac{d f}{d x} = 0, \quad \frac{d f}{d y} = 0, \quad \frac{d f}{d z} = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(B)}$$

These three equations will determine the values of x, y and z, which will make $f\,(x, y, z)$ a maximum or minimum, if such exist. By reasoning similar to that given in the last article, the conditions for a maximum or minimum are that

$$P\,Q > R'^2, \text{ and}$$

$$P\,\{P\,Q\,R + 2\,P'\,Q'\,R' - P\,P'^2 - Q\,Q'^2 - R\,R'^2\} > 0$$

where

$$P = \frac{d^2 f}{d x^2}, \quad Q = \frac{d^2 f}{d y^2}, \quad R = \frac{d^2 f}{d z^2},$$

$$P' = \frac{d^2 f}{d y\, d z}, \quad Q' = \frac{d^2 f}{d x\, d z}, \quad R' = \frac{d^2 f}{d x\, d y}.$$

For a maximum $\frac{d^2 f}{d x^2}$ must be negative.

„ minimum „ „ positive.

ART. 27.—Undetermined Multipliers.

Let $v = f\,(x, y, z)$ be a function of three variables, x, y, z, which are connected by the equation $\phi\,(x, y, z) = 0$, it is required to find a maximum or minimum value of v.

For a maximum or minimum

$$\left(\frac{d v}{d x}\right) d x + \left(\frac{d v}{d y}\right) d y + \left(\frac{d v}{d z}\right) d z = 0\,. \quad . \quad \text{(A)}$$

and from the equation $\phi\,(x, y, z) = 0$, we have

$$\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,x}\right)d\,x + \left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,y}\right)d\,y + \left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,z}\right)d\,z = 0. \quad . \quad \text{(B)}$$

Multiply equation B, by λ, an arbitrary constant, and add the result to A; thus

$$\left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,x}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,x}\right)\right\}d\,x + \left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,y}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,y}\right)\right\}d\,y + \left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,z}\right)\right.$$
$$\left.+ \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,z}\right)\right\}d\,z = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(C)}$$

Since λ is an arbitrary constant, we may give to it such a value that

$$\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,x}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,x}\right)\Bigg\} = 0,$$

therefore C becomes

$$\left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,y}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,y}\right)\right\}d\,y + \left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,z}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,z}\right)\right\}d\,z = 0. \quad \text{(D)}$$

and since y and z may be considered independent variables, because y and z can be expressed in terms of x by means of equations $v = f\,(x, y, z)$ and $\phi\,(x, y, z) = 0$, it follows that

$$\left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,y}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,y}\right)\right\}d\,y = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(E)}$$

$$\left\{\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,z}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,z}\right)\right\}d\,z = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(F)}$$

Therefore we have the three equations

$$\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,x}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,x}\right) = 0$$

$$\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,y}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,y}\right) = 0$$

$$\left(\frac{d\,v}{d\,z}\right) + \lambda\left(\frac{d\,\phi}{d\,z}\right) = 0,$$

together with $\phi(x, y, z) = 0$ for determining the values of x, y, z and λ.

(104.) **To find the rectangular parallelopiped of maximum surface that can be inscribed in a sphere whose equation is**

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = r^2. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

The surface is

$$S = 8(xy + xz + yz), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

where $2x$, $2y$ and $2z$ are the lengths of its three coterminous edges.

By equations (1) and (2) we have

$$x\,dx + y\,dy + z\,dz = 0$$

and

$$(y + z)\,dx + (x + z)\,dy + (y + x)\,dz = 0$$

for a maximum; therefore

$$y + z + \lambda x = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

$$x + z + \lambda y = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

$$x + y + \lambda z = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

Multiplying (a), (b) and (c) by x, y and z respectively, and adding, we get

$$2(xy + xz + yz) + \lambda(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 0,$$

that is,

$$\frac{S}{4} + \lambda r^2 = 0.$$

This determines λ, and by means of equations (a), (b) and (c) it is evident that $x = y = z$; therefore the required rectangular parallelopiped is a cube whose edge is $2x = \frac{2r}{\sqrt{3}}$, by equation (1).

(105.) **To find the volume of the greatest rectangular block that can be inscribed in the ellipsoid whose equation is**

$$\frac{x^2}{l^2} + \frac{y^2}{m^2} + \frac{z^2}{n^2} = 1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

Let $2x$, $2y$ and $2z$ denote the lengths of three coterminous edges of the block; then its volume

$$V = 8xyz. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

From (a) and (b) we get by differentiating

$$\frac{2x\,dx}{l^2} + \frac{2y\,dy}{m^2} + \frac{2z\,dz}{n^2} = 0$$

and

$$yz\,dx + xz\,dy + xy\,dz = 0$$

for a maximum; therefore

$$yz + \lambda\frac{x}{l^2} = 0, \quad xz + \lambda\frac{y}{m^2} = 0$$

and

$$xy + \lambda\frac{z}{n^2} = 0.$$

Multiplying these three equations by x, y and z respectively, we have

$$xyz + \lambda\frac{x^2}{l^2} = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

$$xyz + \lambda\frac{y^2}{m^2} = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

$$xyz + \lambda\frac{z^2}{n^2} = 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

and on adding (a), (b) and (c) we have

$$3xyz + \lambda\left(\frac{x^2}{l^2} + \frac{y^2}{m^2} + \frac{z^2}{n^2}\right) = 0;$$

that is,

$$\frac{3V}{8} + \lambda = 0;$$

therefore

$$\lambda = -\frac{3V}{8}.$$

Substituting $-\dfrac{3\,V}{8}$ for λ in (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) we get

$$2\,x = \frac{2\,l}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad 2\,y = \frac{2\,m}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{and} \quad 2\,z = \frac{2\,n}{\sqrt{3}};$$

therefore the maximum volume is

$$V = \frac{8\,l\,m\,n}{3\,\sqrt{3}}.$$

(106.) **To find the minimum value of**

$$u = a\,x^2 + b\,y^2 + c\,z^2$$

subject to the conditions

$$A\,x + B\,y + C\,z = D.$$

Here

$$d\,u = 2\,a\,x\,d\,x + 2\,b\,y\,d\,y + 2\,c\,z\,d\,z = 0$$

for a maximum, and

$$A\,d\,x + B\,d\,y + C\,d\,z = 0;$$

therefore

$$2\,a\,x + \lambda\,A = 0, \quad 2\,b\,y + \lambda\,B = 0, \quad 2\,c\,z + \lambda\,C = 0.$$

Hence

$$2\,(a\,x^2 + b\,y^2 + c\,z^2) + \lambda\,(A\,x + B\,y + C\,z) = 0,$$

that is,

$$2\,u + \lambda\,D = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \lambda = -\frac{2\,u}{D}.$$

Substituting for λ in

$$2\,a\,x + \lambda\,A = 0, \text{ \&c.},$$

we get

$$2\,a\,x = \frac{2\,u\,A}{D},$$

$$\therefore \quad x = \frac{u\,A}{a\,D},$$

$$\therefore \quad a\,x^2 = \frac{u^2\,A^2}{a\,D^2}.$$

Similarly, we get

$$b\,y^2 = \frac{u^2\,B^2}{b\,D^2},$$

and

$$c\,z^2 = \frac{u^2\,C^2}{c\,D^2},$$

and on adding we have

$$a\,x^2 + b\,y^2 + c\,z^2 = \frac{u^2}{D^2}\left(\frac{A^2}{a} + \frac{B^2}{b} + \frac{C^2}{c}\right) = u.$$

$$\therefore u = \frac{D^2}{\frac{A^2}{a} + \frac{B^2}{b} + \frac{C^2}{c}}.$$

(107.) **To find the dimensions of a cistern of maximum capacity that can be formed out of 300 square feet of sheet iron, there being no lid.**

Let x denote the required length, y its breadth and z its depth, all in feet. Then

$$x\,y + 2\,x\,z + 2\,y\,z = 300 = \text{A, say},$$

and $u = x\,y\,z$ is to be a maximum.

From these equations we get

$$(y + 2\,z)\,d\,x + (x + 2\,z)\,d\,y + (2\,x + 2\,y)\,d\,z = 0,$$

and

$$y\,z\,d\,x + x\,z\,d\,y + x\,y\,d\,z = 0$$

for a maximum. Hence

$$y + 2\,z + \lambda\,y\,z = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

$$x + 2\,z + \lambda\,x\,z = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

$$2\,x + 2\,y + \lambda\,x\,y = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

Multiply (a) by x, (b) by y and (c) by z, and add; therefore

$$2xy + 4xz + 4yz + 3\lambda xyz = 0;$$

that is,

$$2A + 3\lambda u = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad \lambda = -\frac{2A}{3u}.$$

Substituting for λ in (a), (b) and (c), we get

$$3xy + 6xz = 2A, \quad 3xy + 6yz = 2A, \quad 6xz + 6yz = 2A.$$

Hence

$$x = y = 2z.$$

If we substitute for y and z in terms of x in the equation

$$xy + 2xz + 2yz = 300,$$

we get

$$x = 10 = y, \quad \text{and} \quad z = 5.$$

Therefore the cistern of maximum capacity will be 10 feet long, 10 feet broad and 5 feet deep.

(108.) **To find the triangle of minimum area which can be described about a circle of radius r.**

The area of the triangle is $= \frac{r}{2}(a + b + c)$, and since r is constant the area will be a minimum when $a + b + c$ is a minimum. It is easy to show that

$$\begin{aligned} a &= r(\cot \tfrac{1}{2}B + \cot \tfrac{1}{2}C) \\ b &= r(\cot \tfrac{1}{2}A + \cot \tfrac{1}{2}C) \\ c &= r(\cot \tfrac{1}{2}A + \cot \tfrac{1}{2}C); \end{aligned}$$

therefore the triangle will be a minimum when

$$2\cot \tfrac{1}{2}A + 2\cot \tfrac{1}{2}B + 2\cot \tfrac{1}{2}C$$

is a minimum.

We have also

$$A + B + C = 180°,$$

therefore by differentiating we get

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} A \, dA + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} B \, dB + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C \, dC = 0$$

for a minimum, also

$$dA + dB + dC = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} A + \lambda = 0$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} B + \lambda = 0$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \lambda = 0.$$

This leads to $A = B = C$, therefore the minimum triangle is equilateral.

Examples.

1. Three cubic feet of lead are to be formed into the lining of a rectangular cistern, the thickness of the lining is to be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. Find the dimensions of the cistern so that it may have a maximum capacity, there being no lid.

Ans. Length = breadth = 9·79 feet. Depth = 4·89 feet.

2. Find a point within a triangle, such that the sum of the squares of its distances from the three angles is the least possible.

Ans. The c. g. of the triangle.

3. Find the minimum value of $x^3 y^2 z$ subject to the condition $\frac{4}{x} + \frac{5}{y} + \frac{6}{z} = 1$.

Ans. When $\frac{3x}{4} = \frac{2y}{5} = \frac{z}{6} = 6$,

therefore $x^3 y^2 z = 4147200$.

4. Given the sum of the three edges of a rectangular block, find its dimensions such that its surface may be a maximum.

Ans. A cube.

5. Find the maximum value of v when $v = x^2 y^3 z^4$, and $2x + 3y + 4z = c$.

Ans. $\left(\frac{c}{9}\right)^9$.

6. Divide a line a feet long into three parts, x, y and z, such that the sum of one-half the rectangle $x\,y$, one-third the rectangle $x\,z$, and one-fourth the rectangle $y\,z$ shall be a maximum.

Ans. $x = \frac{21\,a}{47}$, $y = \frac{20\,a}{47}$ and $z = \frac{6\,a}{47}$.

CHAPTER VIII.

TANGENTS AND NORMALS TO PLANE CURVES.

ART. 28.—Let P and Q be two points on a plane curve A B, and suppose the point Q to move up indefinitely near to P, the straight line drawn through P and Q, when indefinitely near, is called a *tangent* to the curve at the point P.

Let (x', y') and (x'', y'') be the co-ordinates of P and Q respectively; then the equation of the straight line passing through P and Q is

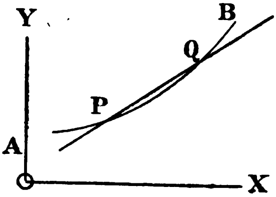


FIG. 9.

$$y - y' = \frac{y'' - y'}{x'' - x'}(x - x').$$

When P and Q are indefinitely near $y'' - y' = dy$ and $x'' - x' = dx$, therefore the equation of the tangent to a curve at a point (x', y') is

$$y - y' = \frac{dy}{dx}(x - x'). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

(109.) **To find the equation of the tangent to the curve whose equation is $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$, at the point (x', y').**

From the equation to the curve we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\frac{x'}{y'},$$

at the point (x', y).

Substituting in (α) for $\frac{dy}{dx}$ we get

$$y - y' = -\frac{x'}{y'}(x - x'),$$

that is,

$$yy' + xx' = x'^2 + y'^2 = r^2.$$

Therefore the equation of the tangent to the curve $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ at the point (x', y') is

$$xx' + yy' = r^2.$$

ART. 29.—The *normal* to a curve at the point (x', y') is the straight line drawn through the point perpendicular to the tangent at that point. Its equation is therefore

$$y - y' = -\frac{dx}{dy}(x - x'). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

(110.) **To find the equation of the normal to the curve** $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ at the point (x', y').

From the last example we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x'}{y'} \text{ at the point } (x', y'),$$

and on substituting in (β) we have

$$y - y' = \frac{y'}{x'}(x - x'),$$

which reduces to $xy' - x'y = 0$.

(111.) **To find the equations of the tangent and normal to the curve whose equation is**

$$ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 = k,$$

at the point (x', y').

By Art. 24,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{du}{dx}}{\frac{du}{dy}}.$$

Substituting for $\frac{dy}{dx}$ in (α) we have, for the equation of the tangent,

$$(y - y')\frac{du}{dy} + (x - x')\frac{du}{dx} = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad (\delta)$$

Now,

$$\frac{du}{dy} = 2\,(h\,x' + b\,y'), \text{ and } \frac{du}{dx} = 2\,(a\,x' + h\,y');$$

therefore the equation of the tangent at the point (x', y') is

$$(a\,x' + h\,y')\,x + (h\,x' + b\,y')\,y = k.$$

The equation of the normal at the point (x', y') is

$$(y - y')\frac{du}{dx} - (x - x')\frac{du}{dy} = 0,$$

that is,

$$(h\,x' + b\,y')\,x - (a\,x' + h\,y')\,y = h\,(x'^2 - y'^2) - (a - b)\,x'y'.$$

(112.) **To find the tangent and normal to the curve $x^n\,y^m = c$, at the point (x', y').**

Here we have $n \log x + m \log y = \log c$; therefore

$$\frac{n\,dx}{x} + \frac{m\,dy}{y} = 0;$$

that is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{n\,y'}{m\,x'} \text{ at the point } (x', y').$$

On substituting in the formula (α) we get

$$\frac{n\,x}{x'} + \frac{m\,y}{y'} = m + n.$$

The normal is given by formula (β), which leads to

$$\frac{m\,x}{y'} - \frac{n\,y}{x'} = \frac{m\,x'}{y'} - \frac{n\,y'}{x'}.$$

ART. 30.—Subtangents and Subnormals.

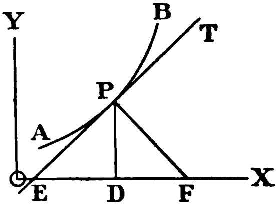


FIG. 10.

Let E P T represent the tangent to the curve A B, at the point P, P F the normal, P D the perpendicular on the axis of X.

Then E D is called the *subtangent*, and D F the *subnormal.*

Denoting the angle P E D by θ = D P F, we have E D the subtangent = D P cot θ.

$$\therefore \text{ the subtangent} = y\frac{dx}{dy} \quad . \quad . \quad (\alpha)$$

and

$$\text{D F the subnormal} = y\frac{dy}{dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

(113.) **Find the subtangent and subnormal to the curve** $y^2 = 4ax$, at the point (x', y').

Here $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2a}{y} = \frac{y'}{2x'}$ at the point (x', y').

Substituting in (α) we get

$$\textit{Subtangent} = y' \times \frac{2x'}{y'} = 2x',$$

that is, the subtangent for this curve, which is a parabola, is always double the abscissa.

$$\text{The } \textit{subnormal} = y' \times \frac{y'}{2x'} = \frac{y'^2}{2x} = 2a,$$

that is, the subnormal is constant and equal to twice the distance of the focus from the vertex.

(114.) **Find the subtangent and subnormal to the curve whose equation is** $y = e^{ax}$.

Here $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = a\,e^{ax}$. Therefore

$$Subtangent = e^{ax} \times \frac{1}{a\,e^{ax}} = \frac{1}{a},$$

and the

$$Subnormal = e^{ax} \times a\,e^{ax} = a\,e^{2ax}.$$

(115.) **Find the subtangent and subnormal to the catenary whose equation is**

$$y = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

Therefore the

$$Subtangent = a\,\frac{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}}{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}},$$

and

$$Subnormal = \frac{a}{4}\left\{e^{\frac{2x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{2x}{a}}\right\}.$$

ART. 31.—In Fig. 10 of the last article, P E is called the *length of the tangent* and P F the *length of the normal.*

Now,

$$PE = y \operatorname{cosec} \theta = y\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2}.$$

$$\therefore\ \textbf{Tangent} = y\sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2\right\}}.$$

And

$$\text{P F, the } \textbf{Normal} = y\sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}.$$

(116). **Find the tangent and normal to the catenary,**

$$y = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\},$$

therefore

$$\textbf{Tangent} = \frac{a}{2}\frac{\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}^2}{\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}}.$$

$$\textbf{Normal} = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4}\left(e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{a}{4}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}^2$$

$$= \frac{y^2}{a}.$$

Examples.

1. Find the equation of the tangent to the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$, at the end of the latus rectum ($x = a$).

Ans. $x - y + a = 0$.

2. Find the equation of the normal to the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$, at the end of the latus rectum.

Ans. $x + y - 3a = 0$.

3. Find the length of the subtangent and subnormal to the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$, at the point ($x = a$).

Ans. Subtangent $= 2a$.
Subnormal $= 2a =$ constant for all points on the curve.

4. Find the equation of the tangent to the curve $y = a^x$, at the point $x = x^1$.

Ans. $y = a^{x'}\{(x - x^1)\log a + 1\}$.

5. Find the equation of the tangent to the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$, at the point $\left\{\begin{matrix} x = a\,e \\ y = b\sqrt{1 - e^2} \end{matrix}\right\}$.

Ans. $b\,e\,x + a\sqrt{(1 - e^2)}\,y - a\,b = 0.$

6. Find the length of the subtangent and subnormal to the ellipse mentioned in Example 5, at the point $x = a\,e$, $y = b\sqrt{1 - e^2}$.

Ans. *Subtangent* $= \frac{a}{e}(1 - e^2).$

Subnormal $= \frac{e\,b^2}{a}.$

7. Find the equation of the tangent to the curve $x^a\,y^b = c$, at the point $x = 1$, $y = \sqrt[b]{c}$.

Ans. $y + \frac{a}{b}\sqrt[b]{c}\,x = \sqrt[b]{c}\left(1 + \frac{a}{b}\right).$

8. Find the equation of the tangent to the curve $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = c^{\frac{2}{3}}$, at the point $x = a$.

Ans. $(c^{\frac{2}{3}} - a^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}\,x + a^{\frac{1}{3}}\,y = (c^{\frac{2}{3}} - a^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}\,c^{\frac{2}{3}}\,a^{\frac{1}{3}}.$

CHAPTER IX.

RADIUS OF CURVATURE OF PLANE CURVES.

ART. 32.—Let A B (Fig. 11) be part of a plane curve, and let P O′, Q O′ be two normals at the points P and Q intersecting at O′; then if Q approaches indefinitely near to P, O′ P and O′ Q will be equal to one another, and the circle described with O′ as centre and radius O′ P is called the *circle of curvature*, O′ P is called the *radius of curvature*, and O′ the centre of curvature of the curve A B at the point P.

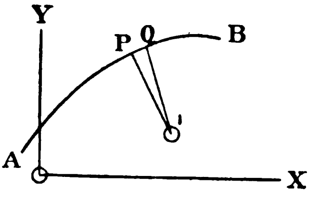


FIG. 11.

Denoting the arc P Q by ds, the angle P O′ Q by $d\theta$, and O′ P by r, then

$$ds = r\,d\theta,$$

or

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{d\theta}{ds}. \qquad \dots\dots \qquad (a)$$

Now, θ is the angle which the tangent, at P, makes with the axis of X, and $d\theta$ is equal to the angle between the tangents at P and Q. We have also

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \tan\theta,$$

hence

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \sec^2\theta\,\frac{d\theta}{dx},$$

since θ is a function of x; therefore

$$\frac{d\theta}{dx} = \cos^2\theta \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}.$$

Also

$$\frac{dx}{ds} = \cos\theta.$$

Again,

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{d\theta}{ds} = \frac{d\theta}{dx} \times \frac{dx}{ds} = \cos^3\theta \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}}{\sec^3\theta} = \frac{\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}}{\{1 + \tan^2\theta\}^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}}{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad r = \frac{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

Since the numerator of this expression may be positive or negative, it is necessary to give to it the same sign as $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ in order that r may be positive.

If the curve be convex or concave to the axis of X, $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ will be positive or negative respectively.

If $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = 0$, the radius of curvature will be infinite. At a point of inflexion where the curve changes from convex to concave to the axis of X, or *vice versâ*, $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = 0$.

It is evident that $\frac{dy}{dx}$ is the same for both the curve and the circle at the point P, and $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ is also the same for both, since the circle and the curve A B have a common normal at the points P and Q.

The circle of curvature is said to have contact of the second order, since $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ are the same for both.

If two curves given by the equations $y = f(x)$ and $y = \phi(x)$ touch each other at the point $x = a$, then $f^{\mathrm{I}}(a) = \phi^{\mathrm{I}}(a)$; and if $f^{\mathrm{II}}(a) = \phi^{\mathrm{II}}(a)$, and also $f^{\mathrm{III}}(a) = \phi^{\mathrm{III}}(a)$, they are said to have contact of the third order; and if $f^n(a) = \phi^n(a)$, they are said to have contact of the nth order.

The reciprocal of the radius of curvature is called *curvature.*

(117.) **To find the radius of curvature of the ellipse whose equation is**

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1,$$

at the end of the major axis.

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{b^2}{a^2}\frac{x}{y},$$

and

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{b^2}{a^2} \cdot \frac{y - x\frac{dy}{dx}}{y^2}.$$

Substituting these values in (β), we get

$$r = \frac{(b^4x^2 + a^4y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(ab)^4}.$$

At the extremity of the major axis

$$x = a \quad \text{and} \quad y = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad r = \frac{b^2}{a}.$$

At the extremity of the minor axis

$$x = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad y = b.$$

$$\therefore \quad r = \frac{a^2}{b}.$$

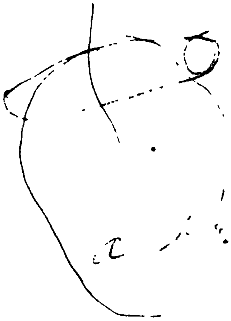
(118.) **To find the radius of curvature at the vertex of the parabola $y^2 = 4\,a\,x$.**

Here

$$\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = \frac{2\,a}{y},$$

and

$$\frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2} = -\frac{2\,a\,\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}}{y^2} = -\frac{4\,a^2}{y^3}.$$



Substituting in (β), we have

$$r = \frac{(y^2 + 4\,a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{4\,a^2}.$$

At the vertex $y = 0$.

$$\therefore \quad r = 2\,a.$$

(119.) **To find the radii of curvature of the curve**

$$y = (x - 1)\,(x - 2)\,(x - 3)$$

at the points where

$$x = 1, \quad x = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad x = 3.$$

Here

$$\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = 3\,x^2 - 12\,x + 11,$$

and

$$\frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2} = 6\,(x - 2).$$

Where $x = 1, \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2$ and $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = -6$.

$$\therefore \quad r = \frac{\left\{1 + \left(\dfrac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2}} = \frac{(5)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{6},$$

taking the negative root of the numerator.

Where $x = 2, \dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = 0$.

$$\therefore \quad r = \infty,$$

a point of inflexion.

Where $x = 3, \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2$ and $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = 6$,

$$\therefore \quad r = \frac{(5)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{6}.$$

The radii have the same numerical value at the points $x = 1$ and $x = 3$, but the centres of curvature for the two points are on opposite sides of the curve, since $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ is opposite in sign for the two points.

(120.) **To find the radius of curvature of the curve $y = e^x$, where $x = 0$.**

Here $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^x$, and $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = e^x$, where $x = 0$, $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 1$, and $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = 1$.

$$\therefore \quad r = 2^{\frac{3}{2}} = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

(121.) **To find the radius of curvature of the catenary,**

$$y = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}$$

at the vertex, $x = 0$.

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - \right.$$

and

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{2a}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e\right.$$

$$\therefore\quad r = \frac{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}}$$

where $x = 0$, $y = a$; therefore the vertex is equal to a.

(122.) **To find the radius of** $y = x^4 - 8x^3 + x^2$, at the origin.

Here $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 - 24x^2 + 2x$, a

At the origin $x = 0$.

$$\therefore\quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 0, \quad \text{and}$$

$$\therefore\quad r = \frac{1}{2}$$

(123.) **Find the point of** $y = x^3 - 15x^2 + 36x + 7$.

We have to find that value $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0$.

Now,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 30x$$

and

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 6(x -$$

$$\therefore\quad x = 5$$

is the point of inflexion.

ART. 33.—To find the centre of curvature of a curve at any point on it.

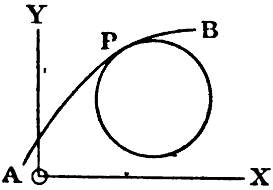


FIG. 12.

Let the co-ordinates of the centre of the circle, touching the curve A B at P, be (h, k).

Then its equation is

$$(x-h)^2+(y-k)^2=r^2;$$

therefore

$$x-h+(y-k)\frac{dy}{dx}=0,$$

and

$$1+\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2+(y-k)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=0;$$

therefore

$$k=y+\frac{1+\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}},$$

the ordinate of the centre; and

$$h=x-\frac{\frac{dy}{dx}\left\{1+\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}},$$

the abscissa of the centre.

(124.) **To find the co-ordinates of the centre of curvature of the curve $y=e^{ax}$.**

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=a\,e^{ax} \quad\text{and}\quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=a^2\,e^{ax}.$$

$$\therefore\quad h=\frac{ax-a^2e^{2ax}-1}{a},$$

and

$$k = \frac{2\,a^2\,e^{2ax} + 1}{a^2\,e^{ax}}.$$

Where $x = 0$,

$$h = -\left(a + \frac{1}{a}\right),$$

and

$$k = \frac{2\,a^2 + 1}{a^2}.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Show that the radius of curvature of a circle is constant, using the general formula.

2. Find the radius of curvature of the curve $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ at the point $(x'\,y')$.

Ans. $r = 3\,(a\,x'\,y')^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

3. Find the radius of curvature of the curve whose equation, $y = a \sin x$, at the point $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

Ans. $r = \frac{1}{a}$.

4. Find the radius of curvature of the curve whose equation is $y = e^{\tan x}$ at the point $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$.

Ans. $r = \frac{(1 + 4\,e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{8\,e}$.

5. Find the radius of curvature of the curve whose equation is $y = x^5 - x^4 - 3\,x - 1$ at the point $x = 1$.

Ans. $r = \frac{\sqrt{125}}{8}$.

6. Find the radius of curvature of the curve whose equation is

$$y = a \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a - x}{a}\right) + \sqrt{(2\,a\,x - x^2)}$$

at the point $x = a$.

Ans. $r = 2\sqrt{2}\,a.$

7. Find the co-ordinates of the centre of the curve $y^2 = 4\,a\,x$.

Ans. $h = 2\,a + 3\,x.$

$$k = -\frac{2\,x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sqrt{a}}.$$

CHAPTER X.

ART. 34.—The Cycloid, Epicycloid and Hypocycloid.

The cycloid *is the path described by a point on the circumference of a circle as it rolls along a straight line.*

Let the circle P D, Fig. 13, roll along the line O X. The point P, which was initially at O, will describe a cycloidal curve O P Q.

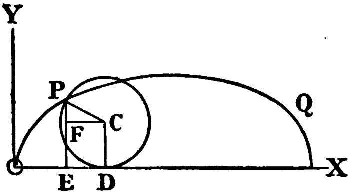


FIG. 13.

Let O E $= x$, P E $= y$, and the angle P C D $= \theta$. Drop C F perpendicular to P E, which is perpendicular to O X. Now, $y = \mathrm{EF} + \mathrm{FP} = a + a \cos \mathrm{FPC} = a\,(1 - \cos\theta)$, where a is the radius of the generating circle. Again, $x = \mathrm{OD} - \mathrm{ED} = a\,\theta - a \sin\theta = a\,(\theta - \sin\theta)$; therefore the cycloid is given by the equations

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x &= a\,(\theta - \sin\theta) \\ y &= a\,(1 - \cos\theta) \end{aligned}\right\}.$$

If we eliminate θ we have

$$x = a \operatorname{vers}^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{a}\right) - \sqrt{(2\,a\,y - y^2)}.$$

The direction of the tangent to the cycloid at any point P, is $\dfrac{dy}{dx}$.

Now,

$$dx = a(1 - \cos\theta)\,d\theta,$$

and

$$dy = a\sin\theta\,d\theta;$$

therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin\theta}{1-\cos\theta} = \cot\tfrac{1}{2}\theta.$$

ART. 35.—**The Epicycloid** *is the path described by a point on the circumference of a circle as it rolls externally round the circumference of another circle.*

Let A B C be a fixed circle whose centre is taken as origin of co-ordinates, and let its radius be r. Let P B G be the rolling circle, and let P be the point on the circumference of the circle P B G which traces out the epicycloid.

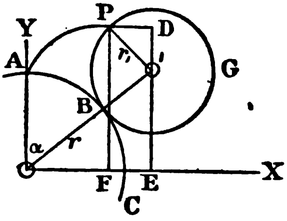


FIG. 14.

The point P, at starting, coincides with A; therefore the arc A B = arc P B, and if the angle A O B = α, and the angle P O′ B = β, therefore $r\alpha = r_1\beta$, where r_1 is the radius of the circle P B G.

Let x and y be the co-ordinates of the point P; then

$$x = \text{OF} = \text{OE} - \text{PD}.$$

$$\therefore\ x = (r + r_1)\sin\alpha - r_1\sin(\alpha+\beta),$$

and

$$y = \text{PF} = \text{O}'\text{E} + \text{O}'\text{D}.$$

$$\therefore\ y = (r + r_1)\cos\alpha - r_1\cos(\alpha+\beta).$$

If we substitute $\dfrac{r\alpha}{r_1}$ for β, we get

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x &= (r+r_1)\sin\alpha - r_1\sin\left(\frac{r+r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha. \\ y &= (r+r_1)\cos\alpha - r_1\cos\left(\frac{r+r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha. \end{aligned}\right\}$$

If we differentiate, we have

$$\frac{dy}{d\alpha} = (r + r_1)\left\{\sin\left(\frac{r + r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha - \sin\alpha\right\}$$

$$\frac{dx}{d\alpha} = (r + r_1)\left\{\cos\alpha - \cos\left(\frac{r + r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha\right\}.$$

$$\therefore\quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \cot\left(\frac{r + 2r_1}{2r_1}\right)\alpha.$$

This gives the direction of the tangent to the curve when α is given.

ART. 36.—**The hypocycloid** *is the path described by a point on the circumference of a circle as it rolls internally round the circumference of another circle.*

Let A B C be the fixed circle, whose centre is taken as origin of co-ordinates, and let its radius be r, P B G the rolling circle whose radius is r_1, P the tracing point which coincides with A at starting; therefore the arc B P = arc A B.

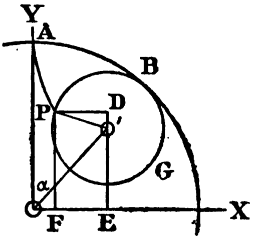


FIG. 15.

Let α denote the angle A O O′, and β the angle π − P O′ O.

$$x = \mathrm{OF} = \mathrm{OE} - \mathrm{PD}.$$

$$\therefore\quad x = (r - r_1)\sin\alpha - r_1\sin(\alpha + \pi - \beta),$$

and

$$y = \mathrm{PF} = \mathrm{O'E} + \mathrm{O'D}.$$

$$\therefore\quad y = (r - r_1)\cos\alpha - r_1\cos(\alpha + \pi - \beta).$$

But $r\,\alpha = r_1\,\beta$; therefore, substituting $\frac{r\,\alpha}{r_1}$ for β, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x &= (r - r_1)\sin\alpha - r_1\sin\left(\frac{r - r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha. \\ y &= (r - r_1)\cos\alpha + r_1\cos\left(\frac{r - r_1}{r_1}\right)\alpha. \end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\frac{dy}{da} = -(r - r_1)\left\{\sin a + \sin\left(\frac{r - r_1}{r_1}\right)a\right\}.$$

$$\frac{dx}{da} = (r - r_1)\left\{\cos a - \cos\left(\frac{r - r_1}{r_1}\right)a\right\}.$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{dy}{dx} = -\cot\left(\frac{r - 2r_1}{2r_1}\right)a.$$

CHAPTER XI.

THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS.

Integration.

ART. 37.—The process of integrating may be said to be the finding of a function when its differential is given.

It may also be considered as the finding of the sum of an infinite series whose terms are indefinitely small.

The student, who has already mastered the elements of the Differential Calculus, will have no trouble in writing down the integrals of a number of elementary differentials.

The symbol used to denote the process of integration is $\int$ placed immediately before the expression to be integrated. For example: $y = \int x^n \, dx + C$ means that y is the integral of the differential $x^n \, dx$, where C is an arbitrary constant; since the differentials of $\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ and $\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C$ are both $x^n \, dx$; therefore, in order to give the general form of an integral, it is necessary to add a constant, except in the case of definite integrals, which will be explained subsequently. We may here give a list of elementary integrals, the constant in each case being understood.

$$\int x^n \, dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad (A)$$

(That is, increase the index by unity and divide by the index thus increased.)

$$\int \frac{dx}{x} = \log x. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(B)}$$

$$\int e^{ax}\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\,e^{ax}. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(C)}$$

$$\int a^x\,dx = a^x \log_a e. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(D)}$$

$$\int \sin ax\,dx = -\frac{1}{a}\cos ax. \quad \ldots \quad \text{(E)}$$

$$\int \cos ax\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\sin ax. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(F)}$$

$$\int \sec a^2 x\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\tan ax. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(G)}$$

$$\int \operatorname{cosec}^2 ax\,dx = -\frac{1}{a}\cot ax. \quad \ldots \quad \text{(H)}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1}\frac{x}{a} = -\cos^{-1}\frac{x}{a}. \quad . \quad \text{(I)*}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(J)}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} = \log\left(x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}\right). \quad . \quad \text{(K)}$$

$$\int \frac{f'(x)\,dx}{f(x)} = \log f(x). \quad \ldots \ldots \quad \text{(L)}$$

These integrals, with the exception of the last two, are called *elementary integrals*, since our knowledge of the Differential Calculus at once suggests them. The integrals K and L are added for the sake of reference We shall give the working out of K and L.

(125.) Let $\sqrt{a^2 + x^2} = v - x$. By squaring, we get $a^2 = v^2 - 2vx$, and, taking the differentials, we get

$$2v\,dv - 2v\,dx - 2x\,dv = 0.$$

---

[*] See Differential Calculus, Art. 9.

$$\therefore \quad dx = \left(\frac{v - x}{v}\right) dv.$$

Substituting for dx and $\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}$ in $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}$, it becomes

$$\int \left(\frac{v - x}{v}\right) \frac{dv}{(v - x)} = \int \frac{dv}{v} = \log v = \log (x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2})$$

by B.

(126.) Let $f(x) = z$; therefore

$$dz = f'(x)\, dx.$$

$$\therefore \quad \int \frac{f'(x)\, dx}{f(x)} \text{ becomes } \int \frac{dz}{z} = \log z = \log f(x) \text{ by B.}$$

Art. 38.—Integration by Substitution.

In Examples (125) and (126) we employed the method of substitution in order to reduce the differentials to the more elementary forms. This method can be made use of to reduce many differentials to one or other of the elementary forms. We shall add a few examples on its application.

(127.) **To integrate** $(a + x)^{\frac{1}{3}}\, dx$.

Let $a + x = v$; therefore $dx = dv$.

$$\therefore \quad \int (a + x)^{\frac{1}{3}}\, dx \text{ becomes } \int v^{\frac{1}{3}}\, dv = \frac{3}{4} v^{\frac{4}{3}} = \frac{3}{4} (a + x)^{\frac{4}{3}}$$

by A.

(128.) **To integrate** $\frac{x^n\, dx}{(ax + b)^m}$ **where** n **is a positive integer.**

Let $ax + b = v$; therefore $x = \frac{v - b}{a}$ and $dx = \frac{dv}{a}$.

Substituting for $ax + b$ and dx in terms of v,

$$\int \frac{x^n\, dx}{(ax + b)^m} \text{ becomes } \frac{1}{a^{n+1}} \int \frac{(v - b)^n}{v^m}\, dv.$$

Expanding by the Binomial Theorem we get

$$\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\int\left(v^{n-m} - n b v^{n-m-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2}} b^2 v^{n-m-2} - \&c.\right) d v$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\left\{\int v^{n-m} d v - n b \int v^{n-m-1} d v\right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2}} b^2 \int v^{n-m-2} d v - \&c.\right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^{n+1}} \times \frac{v^{n-m-1}}{n-m+1} - \frac{n b}{a^{n+1}} \times \frac{v^{n-m}}{n-m} + \&c.$$

In this example, if $n = 3$, $m = 2$, $a = 2$, and $b = 1$,

$$\int \frac{x^3 d x}{(2x+1)^2} \quad \text{becomes} \quad \frac{1}{16}\int \frac{(v-1)^3}{v^2} d v$$

$$= \frac{1}{16}\int\left(v - 3 + \frac{3}{v} - \frac{1}{v^2}\right) d v$$

$$= \frac{1}{16}\left\{\int v\, d v - 3\int d v + 3\int \frac{d v}{v} - \int \frac{d v}{v^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{16}\left\{\frac{v^2}{2} - 3 v + 3 \log v + \frac{1}{v}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{(2x+1)^2}{32} - \frac{3}{16}(2x+1) + \frac{3}{16}\log(2x+1) + \frac{(2x+1)^{-1}}{16}.$$

(129.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{d x}{\sqrt{a x^2 + 2 b x + c}}$.

Here

$$\int \frac{d x}{\sqrt{a x^2 + 2 b x + c}} = \sqrt{a}\int \frac{d x}{\sqrt{(a^2 x^2 + 2 a b x + a c)}}$$

$$= \sqrt{a}\int \frac{d x}{\sqrt{(a x + b)^2 + a c - b^2}}.$$

Let $a x + b = v$; therefore $d x = \dfrac{d v}{a}$. Substituting for

$d\,x$ and $a\,x + b$ in terms of v, we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\int\frac{d\,v}{\sqrt{v^2 + a\,c - b^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\log\left(v + \sqrt{v^2 + a\,c - b^2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\log\left\{a\,x + b + \sqrt{a\,(a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c)}\right\}$$

by K, where $a\,c > b^2$.

(130.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{d\,x}{a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c}$.

Here

$$\int\frac{d\,x}{a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c} = a\int\frac{d\,x}{(a\,x + b)^2 + a\,c - b^2}.$$

Assume $v = a\,x + b$; therefore $\dfrac{d\,v}{a} = d\,x$; therefore, by substitution the expression becomes

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 + a\,c - b^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}\tan^{-1}\frac{v}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}\tan^{-1}\frac{(a\,x + b)}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}$$

by J. This is assuming that $a\,c - b^2$ is positive. If $a\,c - b^2$ be negative and equal to $-\,d^2$ say, then

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 + a\,c - b^2} \quad\text{becomes}\quad \int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 - d^2}.$$

But

$$\frac{1}{v^2 - d^2} = \frac{1}{2\,d}\left\{\frac{1}{v - d} - \frac{1}{v + d}\right\}.$$

Therefore

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 - d^2} = \frac{1}{2\,d}\int\frac{d\,v}{v - d} - \frac{1}{2\,d}\int\frac{d\,v}{v + d}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\,d}\left\{\log(v - d) - \log(v + d)\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\,d}\log\frac{v - d}{v + d}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}\log\frac{a\,x + b - \sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}{a\,x + b + \sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}.$$

Expanding by the Binomial Theorem we get

$$\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\int\left(v^{n-m}-n\,b\,v^{n-m-1}+\frac{n\,(n-1)}{\underline{|2}}b^2v^{n-m-2}-\&c.\right)d\,v$$

$$=\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\left\{\int v^{n-m}\,d\,v-n\,b\int v^{n-m-1}\,d\,v\right.$$

$$\left.+\frac{n\,(n-1)}{\underline{|2}}b^2\int v^{n-m-2}\,d\,v-\&c.\right\}.$$

$$=\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\times\frac{v^{n-m-1}}{n-m+1}-\frac{n\,b}{a^{n+1}}\times\frac{v^{n-m}}{n-m}+\&c.$$

In this example, if $n = 3$, $m = 2$, $a = 2$, and $b = 1$,

$$\int\frac{x^3\,d\,x}{(2\,x+1)^2}\quad\text{becomes}\quad\frac{1}{16}\int\frac{(v-1)^3}{v^2}\,d\,v$$

$$=\frac{1}{16}\int\left(v-3+\frac{3}{v}-\frac{1}{v^2}\right)d\,v$$

$$=\frac{1}{16}\left\{\int v\,d\,v-3\int d\,v+3\int\frac{d\,v}{v}-\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2}\right\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{16}\left\{\frac{v^2}{2}-3\,v+3\log v+\frac{1}{v}\right\}$$

$$=\frac{(2\,x+1)^2}{32}-\frac{3}{16}(2\,x+1)+\frac{3}{16}\log(2\,x+1)+\frac{(2\,x+1)^{-1}}{16}.$$

(129.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{d\,x}{\sqrt{a\,x^2+2\,b\,x+c}}$.

Here

$$\int\frac{d\,x}{\sqrt{a\,x^2+2\,b\,x+c}}=\sqrt{a}\int\frac{d\,x}{\sqrt{(a^2x^2+2\,a\,b\,x+a\,c)}}$$

$$=\sqrt{a}\int\frac{d\,x}{\sqrt{(a\,x+b)^2+a\,c-b^2}}.$$

Let $a\,x+b=v$; therefore $d\,x=\dfrac{d\,v}{a}$. Substituting for

$d\,x$ and $a\,x + b$ in terms of v, we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\int\frac{d\,v}{\sqrt{v^2 + a\,c - b^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\log\left(v + \sqrt{v^2 + a\,c - b^2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\log\left\{a\,x + b + \sqrt{a\,(a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c)}\right\}$$

by K, where $a\,c > b^2$.

(130.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{d\,x}{a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c}$.

Here

$$\int\frac{d\,x}{a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x + c} = a\int\frac{d\,x}{(a\,x + b)^2 + a\,c - b^2}.$$

Assume $v = a\,x + b$; therefore $\dfrac{d\,v}{a} = d\,x$; therefore, by substitution the expression becomes

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 + a\,c - b^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}\tan^{-1}\frac{v}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}\tan^{-1}\frac{(a\,x + b)}{\sqrt{a\,c - b^2}}$$

by J. This is assuming that $a\,c - b^2$ is positive. If $a\,c - b^2$ be negative and equal to $-\,d^2$ say, then

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 + a\,c - b^2} \quad\text{becomes}\quad \int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 - d^2}.$$

But

$$\frac{1}{v^2 - d^2} = \frac{1}{2\,d}\left\{\frac{1}{v - d} - \frac{1}{v + d}\right\}.$$

Therefore

$$\int\frac{d\,v}{v^2 - d^2} = \frac{1}{2\,d}\int\frac{d\,v}{v - d} - \frac{1}{2\,d}\int\frac{d\,v}{v + d}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\,d}\left\{\log(v - d) - \log(v + d)\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\,d}\log\frac{v - d}{v + d}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}\log\frac{a\,x + b - \sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}{a\,x + b + \sqrt{b^2 - a\,c}}.$$

(131.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{dx}{\sqrt{c - 2bx - ax^2}}$.

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{c - 2bx - ax^2}} = \sqrt{a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ac + b^2 - (b + ax)^2}}.$$

Let $v = ax + b$; therefore $\dfrac{dv}{a} = dx$. Substituting, we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{dv}{\sqrt{ac + b^2 - v^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \sin^{-1} \frac{v}{\sqrt{ac + b^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{ax + b}{\sqrt{ac + b^2}} \right),$$

by I.

(132.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax^2 + 2bx + c}}$.

Let $x = \dfrac{1}{z}$; therefore $\dfrac{dx}{x} = -\dfrac{dz}{z}$; and by substituting for x in terms of z,

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax + 2bx + c}} = -\int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{a + 2bz + cz^2}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{c}} \log \{cz + b + \sqrt{c(cz^2 + 2bz + a)}\},$$

by 129, if c be positive. If c be negative, it reduces to 131. Substituting $\dfrac{1}{x}$ for z, we get the required integral.

(133.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{(h + kx)\,dx}{ax^2 + 2bx + c}$.

Here

$$\int \frac{(h + kx)\,dx}{ax^2 + 2bx + c} = \int \frac{\left(kx + \frac{kb}{a} + h - \frac{kb}{a}\right)}{ax^2 + 2bx + c}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{k}{a} \int \frac{(ax + b)\,dx}{ax^2 + 2bx + c} + \frac{ah - kb}{a} \int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + 2bx + c}$$

$$= \frac{k}{2a} \log (a x^2 + 2 b x + c) + \frac{a h - k b}{a}$$

$$\times \frac{1}{\sqrt{a c - b^2}} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{a x + b}{\sqrt{a c - b^2}} \right),$$

by L and Example 130, if $a c - b^2$ be positive. If $a c - b^2$ be negative, the second expression on the right will be

$$\frac{a h - k b}{a} \times \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{b^2 - a c}} \log \frac{a x + b - \sqrt{b^2 - a c}}{a x + b + \sqrt{b^2 - a c}},$$

by Example 130, second case.

(134.) **To integrate** $\frac{d x}{(a x^2 + b)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$.

Let $v = \frac{1}{x}$; therefore $d x = - \frac{d v}{v^2}$, and $a x^2 + b = \frac{a + b v^2}{v^2}$. Substituting in terms of v, the required integral becomes

$$- \int \frac{v \, d v}{(b v^2 + a)^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

Again, assume $b v^2 + a = z^2$; therefore $v \, d v = \frac{z \, d z}{b}$, and we get

$$- \int \frac{v \, d v}{(b v^2 + a)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = - \frac{1}{b} \int \frac{z \, d z}{z^3} = - \frac{1}{b} \int \frac{d z}{z^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{b z} = \frac{1}{b (b v^2 + a)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{x}{b (a x^2 + b)^{\frac{1}{2}}}.$$

(135.) **To integrate** $\frac{d x}{\sin x}$.

Here

$$\int \frac{d x}{\sin x} = \int \frac{\sin x \, d x}{1 - \cos^2 x}.$$

Let $v = \cos x$; therefore $dv = -\sin x\,dx$, and on substituting in terms of v we have

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin x} = -\int \frac{dv}{1 - v^2} = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1 - v}{1 + v}$$

$$= \log \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x}} = \log \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} = \log \tan \frac{x}{2}.$$

(136.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{dx}{\cos x}$.

Here

$$\int \frac{dx}{\cos x} = \int \frac{\cos x\,dx}{1 - \sin^2 x} = \int \frac{dv}{1 - v^2}$$

where $v = \sin x$, and

$$\int \frac{dv}{1 - v^2} = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1 + v}{1 - v} = \log \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x}}$$

$$= \log \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2}} = \log \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}\right).$$

(137.) **To integrate** $\dfrac{dx}{b + c \cos x}$.

$$\int \frac{dx}{b + c \cos x} = \int \frac{dx}{b + c\left(\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \int \frac{dx}{(b + c) \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} + (b - c) \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{\sec^2 \frac{x}{2}\,dx}{(b+c) + (b-c) \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}.$$

Let $v = \tan\frac{x}{2}$ and the expression becomes

$$2\int\frac{dv}{(b+c)+(b-c)v^2} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{b^2-c^2}}\tan^{-1}\left\{\sqrt{\frac{b-c}{b+c}}\tan\frac{x}{2}\right\}$$

by 130, if b be greater than c.

If b be less than c, we have

$$2\int\frac{dv}{(b+c)+(b-c)v^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{c^2-b^2}}\log\frac{\sqrt{c+b}+\sqrt{c-b}\tan\frac{x}{2}}{\sqrt{c+b}-\sqrt{c-b}\tan\frac{x}{2}}$$

by 130, second case.

EXAMPLES.

1. $\int x^3\,dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{x^4}{4}$.

2. $\int (x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x + 1)\,dx$.

Ans. $\frac{x^4}{4} - x^3 + x^2 + x$.

3. $\int\left(2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{x} + \sin x\right)dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - \log x - \cos x$.

4. $\int (a^x + a^{-x})\,dx$. *Ans.* $\text{Log}_a\, e\,(a^x - a^{-x})$.

5. $\int\frac{dx}{1-x}$. *Ans.* $-\log(1-x)$.

6. $\int (e^{3x} - a^{2x} - 3)\,dx$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{3}e^{3x} - \frac{1}{2}a^{2x}\log_a e - 3x$.

7. $\int\frac{x\,dx}{1+x^2}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{2}\log(1+x^2)$.

8. $\int\frac{x^2\,dx}{1+x^3}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{3}\log(1+x^3)$.

9. $\int \frac{\cos x \, dx}{1 + \sin x}$. *Ans.* $\text{Log}\,(1 + \sin x)$.

10. $\int \frac{e^{-x} dx}{a + b e^{-x}}$. *Ans.* $-\frac{1}{b} \log\,(a + b e^{-x})$.

11. $\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}$. *Ans.* $\sqrt{1 + x^2}$.

12. $\int \frac{x^{-1} dx}{\log x}$. *Ans.* $\text{Log}\,(\log x)$.

13. $\int \sin a x \sin b x \, d x$.

$$\textit{Ans.}\quad \frac{1}{2} \, \frac{\sin (a - b) x}{a - b} - \frac{1}{2} \, \frac{\sin (a + b) x}{a + b}.$$

14. $\int \frac{(1 + x)^3 \, dx}{x^2}$. *Ans.* $\frac{x^2}{2} + 3 x + 3 \log x - \frac{1}{x}$.

15. $\int \frac{x^4 \, dx}{(1 + x)^2}$.

$$\textit{Ans.}\ \frac{(x + 1)^3}{3} - 2 (x + 1)^2 + 6 (x + 1) - 4 \log (x + 1) - \frac{1}{x + 1}.$$

16. $\int \frac{x^7 \, dx}{\sqrt{a^{16} - x^{16}}}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{8} \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^8$.

17. $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 (1 + x)^2}$. Assume $v = \frac{1}{x} + 1$.

$$\textit{Ans.}\quad 2 \log \frac{1 + x}{x} - \frac{1 + 2 x}{x (1 + x)}.$$

18. $\int \frac{dx}{x \sqrt{2 x - 1}}$. *Ans.* $2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{(2 x - 1)}$.

19. $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - 16}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{8} \log \left(\frac{x - 4}{x + 4}\right)$.

20. $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 + 11 x + 30}$. *Ans.* $\text{Log} \left(\frac{x + 5}{x + 6}\right)$.

21. $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 + 2x + 5}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)$.

22. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}}$.

Ans. $\text{Log}\,\{x + 1 + \sqrt{(x^2 + 2x + 5)}\}$.

23. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{3 - 2x - x^2}}$. *Ans.* $\text{Sin}^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)$.

24. $\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}}$. *Ans.* $\text{Cos}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$.

25. $\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{4 + 4x + 3x^2}}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{x}{4 + 2x + 2\sqrt{4 + 4x + 3x^2}}\right)$.

26. $\int \frac{dx}{(2 + 3x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$. *Ans.* $\frac{x}{2(2 + 3x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$.

27. $\int \frac{(3 + 4x)\,dx}{5x^2 + 2x + 2}$.

Ans. $\frac{2}{5} \log(5x^2 + 2x + 2) + \frac{11}{15} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5x+1}{3}\right)$.

28. $\int \frac{(1 + e^x + \cos x - \sin x)\,dx}{x + e^x + \sin x + \cos x}$.

Ans. $\text{Log}\,(x + e^x + \sin x + \cos x)$.

29. $\int \sqrt{\frac{a - x}{a + x}}\,dx$. *Ans.* $a \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}$.

30. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x + a)} + \sqrt{(x + b)}}$.

Ans. $\frac{2}{3(a - b)}\{(x + a)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (x + b)^{\frac{3}{2}}\}$.

31. $\int \sin^2(ax)\,dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sin 2ax}{4a}$.

32. $\int \cos^2 (a x)\, d x.$ *Ans.* $\dfrac{x}{2} + \dfrac{\sin 2 a x}{4 a}.$

33. $\int \sin^7 x\, d x.$

Ans. $\dfrac{\cos^7 x}{7} - \dfrac{3 \cos^5 x}{5} + \cos^3 x - \cos x.$

34. $\int \cos^5 (a x + b)\, d x.$

Ans. $\dfrac{1}{a}\left\{\dfrac{\sin^5 (a x + b)}{5} - \dfrac{2}{3} \sin^3 (a x + b) + \sin (a x + b)\right\}.$

CHAPTER XII.

INTEGRATION BY PARTS.

ART. 39.—By Art. 5 we have

$$d(vu) = v\,du + u\,dv,$$

where u and v are functions of x; therefore, on integrating and transposing we get

$$\int v\,du = uv - \int u\,dv. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(P)}$$

We shall apply this formula in the working out of a few easy examples.

(138.) **To integrate** $x \sin x\,dx$.

Let $u = -\cos x$, and $v = x$; therefore $du = \sin x\,dx$, and $dv = dx$. Hence

$$\int x \sin x\,dx = -x\cos x + \int \cos x\,dx;$$

that is,

$$\int x \sin x\,dx = -x\cos x + \sin x.$$

(139.) **To integrate** $e^{nx} \sin kx\,dx$.

Let $\sin kx = v$ and $\frac{1}{n}e^{nx} = u$; therefore $du = e^{nx}\,dx$, and $dv = k\cos kx\,dx$; therefore

$$\int e^{nx} \sin kx\,dx = \frac{1}{n}e^{nx}\sin kx - \frac{k}{n}\int e^{nx}\cos kx\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{n}e^{nx}\sin kx - \frac{k}{n^2}e^{nx}\cos kx - \frac{k^2}{n^2}\int e^{nx}\sin kx\,dx.$$

Therefore, by transposing we have

$$\left(\frac{n^2+k^2}{n^2}\right)\int e^{nx}\sin kx\,dx = \frac{1}{n^2}e^{nx}(n\sin kx - k\cos kx).$$

$$\therefore \quad \int e^{nx}\sin kx\,dx = \frac{e^{nx}(n\sin kx - k\cos kx)}{n^2+k^2}$$

$$= \frac{e^{nx}}{\sqrt{n^2+k^2}}\sin\left\{kx - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{k}{n}\right)\right\}.$$

In like manner we have

$$\int e^{nx}\cos kx\,dx = \frac{e^{nx}}{\sqrt{n^2+k^2}}\sin\left\{kx + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{n}{k}\right)\right\}.$$

(140.) **To integrate $\sqrt{(r^2-x^2)}\,dx$.**

Here

$$\int\sqrt{r^2-x^2}\,dx = \int\frac{(r^2-x^2)\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2-x^2}}$$

$$= r^2\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{r^2-x^2}} - \int\frac{x^2\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2-x^2}}.$$

Therefore

$$\int\sqrt{r^2-x^2}\,dx = r^2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{r}\right) - \int\frac{x^2\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2-x^2}}. \qquad (a)$$

Again, on integrating by parts we get

$$\int\sqrt{(r^2-x^2)}\,dx = x\sqrt{r^2-x^2} + \int\frac{x^2\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2-x^2}}. \qquad (b)$$

On adding (*a*) and (*b*) and dividing by 2, we get

$$\int\sqrt{(r^2-x^2)}\,dx = \frac{r^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{r}\right) + \frac{x\sqrt{r^2-x^2}}{2}.$$

Similarly, we may show that

$$\int\sqrt{(x^2-r^2)}\,dx = -\frac{r^2}{2}\log\{x+\sqrt{(x^2-r^2)}\} + \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{(x^2-r^2)}.$$

These two integrals may be used for finding the areas of a circle and hyperbola whose equations are $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ and $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ respectively.

(141.) **To integrate** $x^2 e^x\,dx$.

Let $x^2 = v$ and $e^x = u$; therefore $e^x\,dx = du$, and on substituting in the formula for integrating by parts, we have

$$\int x^2 e^x\,dx = x^2 e^x - 2\int x e^x\,dx.$$

Again,

$$\int x e^x\,dx = x e^x - \int e^x\,dx = x e^x - e^x,$$

therefore

$$\int x^2 e^x\,dx = x^2 e^x - 2 x e^x + 2 e^x = e^x (x^2 - 2 x + 2).$$

(142.) **To integrate** $x \tan^{-1} x\,dx$.

Let $\frac{x^2}{2} = u$ and $\tan^{-1} x = v$; therefore $dv = \frac{dx}{1 + x^2}$; and on substituting in the formula we have

$$\int x \tan^{-1} x\,dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{x^2\,dx}{1 + x^2}.$$

Again,

$$\int \frac{x^2\,dx}{1 + x^2} = \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{1 + x^2}\right) dx = x - \tan^{-1} x;$$

therefore

$$\int x \tan^{-1} x\,dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \tan^{-1} x + \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{2} - \frac{x}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. $\int \log a x\,dx.$ *Ans.* $x \log a x - x.$

2. $\int x^m \log x\,dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{x^{m+1}}{m + 1}\left\{\log x - \frac{1}{m + 1}\right\}.$

3. $\int \theta \tan^2 \theta \, d\theta$. *Ans.* $\theta \tan \theta + \log (\cos \theta) - \frac{\theta^2}{2}$.

4. $\int \sqrt{\left(\frac{a+x}{x}\right)} \, dx$.

Ans. $\sqrt{ax + x^2} + a \log \{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{(a+x)}\}$.

5. $\int (1 + \cos x)^2 \, dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{3x}{2} + 2 \sin x + \frac{\sin 2x}{4}$.

6. $\int e^x \sin px \cos qx \, dx$.

Ans.
$$\frac{e^x}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin (p+q) x - (p+q) \cos (p+q) x}{1 + (p+q)^2} + \frac{\sin (p-q) x - (p-q) \cos (p-q) x}{1 + (p-q)^2} \right\}.$$

7. $\int \frac{\theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} \, d\theta$. *Ans.* $\theta \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$.

8. $\int \frac{\log (\log \theta) \, d\theta}{\theta}$. *Ans.* $\log \theta \times \log (\log \theta) - \log \theta$.

9. $\int \sqrt{2x - x^2} \, dx$.

Ans. $\frac{x-1}{2} \sqrt{(2x - x^2)} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} (x - 1)$.

10. $\int \frac{dx}{1 + e^x}$. *Ans.* $\text{Log} \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1}$.

11. $\int x^n (\log x)^2 \, dx$.

Ans. $\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \left\{ \frac{2}{(1+n)^2} - \frac{2}{1+n} \log x + (\log x)^2 \right\}$.

12. $\int \frac{\log x \, dx}{(1-x)^2}$. *Ans.* $\frac{x \log x}{1 - x} + \log (1 - x)$.

CHAPTER XIII.

ART. 40.—Integration of Rational Fractions.

Suppose we require the integral of such an expression as

$$\frac{a + b\,x + c\,x^2 \;.\;.\;.\; p\,x^{n-1} + x^n}{a' + b'\,x + c'\,x^2 .\;.\;.\; p'\,x^{m-1} + x^m}\,d\,x,$$

where $a, b, c \;.\;.\;.\; a', b', c' \;.\;.\;.$ are constants, m and n being positive integers.

If n be greater than m; by division we have a quotient, consisting of a rational function of x, which is integrable by A, Art. (37), and a remainder whose numerator is of a lower degree than the denominator. In order to integrate this remainder we must decompose it into a number of more simple fractions called *partial fractions.*

Denoting the remainder by $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$, $\phi(x)$ being

$$a' + b'\,x + c'\,x^2 \;.\;.\;.\; p'\,x^{m-1} + x^m$$
$$= (x - \alpha)(x - \beta)(x - \gamma) \;.\;.\;.\;.$$

where $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \;.\;.\;.\;.$ are the roots of $\phi(x) = 0$ supposed real and unequal; then

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{f(x)}{(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)(x - \gamma)\;.\;.\;.}$$
$$= \frac{A}{x - \alpha} + \frac{B}{x - \beta} + \frac{C}{x - \gamma} \;.\;.\;.\;.$$

where A, B, C . . . are constants, and therefore independent of x.

Clearing of fractions, we have

$$f(x) = \mathrm{A}(x-\beta)(x-\gamma)\ \ldots\ldots + \mathrm{B}(x-\alpha)(x-\gamma)$$
$$\ldots + \&c. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

This expression holds for all values of x; therefore it holds when $x = \alpha$, $x = \beta$, &c. Therefore

$$f(\alpha) = \mathrm{A}(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha-\gamma)\ldots\ldots$$

Similarly,

$$f(\beta) = \mathrm{B}(\beta-\alpha)(\beta-\gamma)\ \ldots\ldots$$
$$\&c. \qquad \&c.$$

It will be noticed that the right-hand member of (1) is $\phi'(x)$.

Therefore

$$f(\alpha) = \mathrm{A}\,\phi'(\alpha).$$

Therefore

$$\mathrm{A} = \frac{f(\alpha)}{\phi'(\alpha)}.$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{B} = \frac{f(\beta)}{\phi'(\beta)}.$$

$$\mathrm{C} = \frac{f(\gamma)}{\phi'(\gamma)}.$$

$$\&c. \qquad \&c.$$

Therefore the integral of $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}\,dx$ is

$$\frac{f(\alpha)}{\phi'(\alpha)}\int\frac{dx}{x-\alpha} + \frac{f(\beta)}{\phi'(\beta)}\int\frac{dx}{x-\beta} + \&c.$$
$$= \frac{f(\alpha)}{\phi'(\alpha)}\log(x-\alpha) + \frac{f(\beta)}{\phi'(\beta)}\log(x-\beta) + \&c.$$

(143.) **Integrate** $\frac{x^5\,dx}{x^3 - 7x - 6}$.

Here

$$\frac{x^5}{x^3 - 7x - 6} = x^2 + 7 + \frac{6x^2 + 49x + 42}{(x+1)(x+2)(x-3)},$$

and

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{6x^2 + 49x + 42}{(x+1)(x+2)(x-3)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{x+2} + \frac{C}{x-3};$$

also $\phi'(x) = 3x^2 - 7$. Therefore

$$A = \frac{f(-1)}{\phi'(-1)} = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$B = \frac{f(-2)}{\phi'(-2)} = -\frac{32}{5},$$

and

$$C = \frac{f(3)}{\phi'(3)} = \frac{243}{20};$$

therefore

$$\frac{x^5\,dx}{x^3 - 7x - 6} = \int x^2\,dx + \int 7\,dx + \frac{1}{4}\int\frac{dx}{x+1}$$

$$- \frac{32}{5}\int\frac{dx}{x+2} - \frac{243}{20}\int\frac{dx}{x-3} = \frac{x^3}{3} + 7x + \frac{1}{4}\log(x+1)$$

$$- \frac{32}{5}\log(x+2) + \frac{243}{20}\log(x-3).$$

ART. 41.—Suppose we require the integral of the rational fraction $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$ where $\phi(x)$ has n equal roots; then

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{f(x)}{(x-a)^n\,F(x)}$$

where a is one of the n equal roots.

Assume

$$\frac{f(x)}{(x-a)^n\,F(x)} = \frac{A}{(x-a)^n} + \frac{B}{(x-a)^{n-1}} \cdots \frac{P}{x-a} + \frac{Q}{F(x)},$$

and, clear of fractions, we have

$$f(x) = A\,F(x) + B(x-a)\,F(x) + \ldots\ Q(x-a)^n \quad \ldots (1)$$

and since $x = a$, we have

$$f(a) = A\,F(a),$$

since the remaining terms on the right-hand side vanish; therefore

$$A = \frac{f(a)}{F(a)}.$$

To get B, differentiate (1); therefore

$$f'(x) = A\,F'(x) + B(x-a)\,F'(x) + B\,F(x) + C(x-a)^2\,F'(x) + 2\,C(x-a)\,F(x) + \&c.$$

Substituting a for x, we get

$$f'(a) = A\,F'(a) + B\,F(a).$$

The remaining terms vanish when $x = a$; therefore

$$B = \frac{f'(a) - A\,F'(a)}{F(a)}.$$

By differentiating (1) a second time, and substituting a for x, we can find C, and by repeating this process we can find all the constants A, B, C . . . P.

(144.) **Integrate** $\dfrac{x^2\,dx}{(x-1)^2(x+2)(x-3)}$.

Assume

$$\frac{x^2}{(x-1)^2(x+2)(x-3)} = \frac{A}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{B}{(x-1)} + \frac{C}{x+2} + \frac{D}{x-3},$$

and by the method shown above it will be found that

$$A = -\frac{1}{6},\quad B = -\frac{13}{36},\quad C = -\frac{4}{45},\quad \text{and}\quad D = \frac{9}{20};$$

therefore

$$\int \frac{x^2\,dx}{(x-1)^2(x+2)(x-3)} = -\frac{1}{6}\int\frac{dx}{(x-1)^2} - \frac{13}{16}\int\frac{dx}{x-1}$$
$$-\frac{4}{45}\int\frac{dx}{x+2} + \frac{9}{20}\int\frac{dx}{x-3}$$
$$= \frac{1}{6(x-1)} - \frac{13}{16}\log(x-1) - \frac{4}{45}\log(x+2) + \frac{9}{20}\log(x-3).$$

Art. 42.—Suppose we require the integral of $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}\,dx$ where $\phi(x)$ has one pair of imaginary roots.

The quadratic factor corresponding to the pair of imaginary roots is of the form $x^2 + ax + b$.

Assume

$$\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} = \frac{Ax+B}{x^2+ax+b} + \frac{C}{x-\alpha} + \frac{D}{x-\beta} + \&c.$$

Multiplying by $\phi(x)$ we have

$$f(x) = (Ax+B)(x-\alpha)(x-\beta)\ldots\ldots$$
$$+ C(x^2+ax+b)(x-\beta)\ldots\ldots + \&c.$$

The values of A, B, C, D, &c., may be found from this identity by equating the coefficients of like powers of x.

(145.) **Integrate** $\frac{x^2\,dx}{(x^2+2)(x-1)^2}$.

Assume

$$\frac{x^2}{(x^2+2)(x-1)^2} = \frac{Ax+B}{x^2+2} + \frac{C}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{D}{x-1}.$$

Clearing of fractions, and equating coefficients of like powers of x, we get

$$A = -\frac{4}{9},\quad B = \frac{2}{9},\quad C = \frac{1}{3},\quad \text{and}\quad D = \frac{4}{9};$$

therefore

$$\int\frac{x^2\,dx}{(x^2+2)(x-1)^2} = -\frac{2}{9}\int\frac{(2x-1)\,dx}{x^2+2} + \frac{1}{3}\int\frac{dx}{(x-1)^2}$$

$$+\frac{4}{9}\int\frac{dx}{x-1}=-\frac{2}{9}\log(x^2+2)+\frac{\sqrt{2}}{9}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$-\frac{1}{3(x-1)}+\frac{4}{9}\log(x-1).$$

(146.) **Integrate** $\dfrac{dx}{(x^2+x+1)(x^2+1)}$.

Assume

$$\int\frac{1}{(x^2+x+1)(x^2+1)}=\frac{Ax+B}{x^2+x+1}+\frac{Cx+D}{x^2+1}.$$

Clearing of fractions, and equating the coefficients of like powers of x, we get

$$A=1,\quad B=1,\quad C=-1,\quad \text{and}\quad D=0;$$

therefore

$$\int\frac{dx}{(x^2+x+1)(x^2+1)}=\int\frac{(x+1)\,dx}{x^2+x+1}-\int\frac{x\,dx}{x^2+1}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\log(x^2+x+1)+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\log(x^2+1)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\log\left(\frac{x^2+x+1}{x^2+1}\right)+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}\right).$$

(147.) **Integrate** $\dfrac{x\,dx}{x^4+x^2-2}$.

Assume

$$\frac{x}{x^4+x^2-2}=\frac{Ax+B}{x^2+2}+\frac{C'}{x+1}+\frac{D}{x+1}.$$

Clearing of fractions, and equating coefficients of like powers of x, we get

$$A=-\frac{1}{3},\quad B=0,\quad C=\frac{1}{6},\quad \text{and}\quad D=\frac{1}{6};$$

therefore

$$\int \frac{x\,dx}{x^4 + x^2 - 2} = -\frac{1}{3}\int \frac{x\,dx}{x^2 + 2} + \frac{1}{6}\int \frac{dx}{x+1} + \frac{1}{6}\int \frac{dx}{x-1}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{6}\log(x^2 + 2) + \frac{1}{6}\log(x+1) + \frac{1}{6}\log(x-1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\log\left(\frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 2}\right).$$

This example admits of an easier solution by assuming $x^2 = z$.

EXAMPLES.

1. $\int \frac{dx}{1 - x^3}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{6}\log(1 + x + x^2) - \frac{1}{3}\log(1 - x)$

$$+ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}}\right).$$

2. $\int \frac{(x-1)\,dx}{x^2 - 4}$. *Ans.* $\log(x + 2)^{\frac{3}{4}}(x - 2)^{\frac{1}{4}}$.

3. $\int \frac{x^3\,dx}{x^2 + 6x + 8}$.

Ans. $\frac{x^2}{2} - 6x + 32\log(x + 4) - 4\log(x + 2)$.

4. $\int \frac{(x^2 - 2x + 3)\,dx}{x^2 - 3x + 2}$.

Ans. $x + 3\log(x - 2) - 2\log(x - 1)$.

5. $\int \frac{x\,dx}{x^3 + x^2 + x + 1}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}x + \frac{1}{4}\log(1 + x^2) - \frac{1}{2}\log(1 + x)$.

6. $\int \frac{(x^2+1)\,dx}{x^4+x^2+1}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{3}}$.

7. $\int \frac{dx}{(1+x)(1+x^2)(1+2x)}$.

Ans. $\frac{4}{5}\log(2x+1) - \frac{3}{20}\log(x^2+1)$

$- \frac{1}{10}\tan^{-1}x - \frac{1}{2}\log(x+1)$.

8. $\int \frac{x\,dx}{x^2-x-2}$. *Ans.* $\frac{2}{3}\log(x-2) + \frac{1}{3}\log(x+1)$.

9. $\int \frac{x^2\,dx}{x^4+3x^2+2}$. *Ans.* $\sqrt{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} - \tan^{-1}x$.

10. $\int \frac{(3x-4)\,dx}{(x+2)(x+1)^2}$.

Ans. $10\log(x^2+3x+2) + \frac{7}{x+1}$.

11. $\int \frac{x^2\,dx}{x^4+4x^3+5x^2+4x+4}$.

Ans. $\frac{2}{25}\log(1+x^2) - \frac{4}{25}\log(x+2)$

$- \frac{4}{(5x+2)} - \frac{3}{25}\tan^{-1}x$.

12. $\int \frac{dx}{(1-x^3)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$. Assume $1-x^3 = y^3x^3$.

Ans. $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2y-1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) - \log(1+y)$

where $y^3 = \frac{1-x^3}{x^3}$.

13. $\int \frac{x^3\,dx}{x^4+1}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{4}\log(x^4+1)$.

14. $\int \frac{(1+x^2)\,dx}{x(1+x^2+x^4)}$.

Ans. $$\operatorname{Log} x - \frac{1}{4}\log(x^2-x+1) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$
$$-\frac{1}{4}\log(x^2+x+1) - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}\right).$$

15. $\int \frac{dx}{(x^2+p^2)(x+q)}$.

Ans. $$\frac{1}{p^2+q^2}\left\{\log(x+q) - \frac{1}{2}\log(x^2+p^2)\right.$$
$$\left. + \frac{q}{p}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{p}\right)\right\}.$$

16. $\int \frac{\theta\,d\theta}{\theta^6+1}$.

Ans. $$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\{\tan^{-1}(2\theta-\sqrt{3}) - \tan^{-1}(2\theta+\sqrt{3})\}$$
$$+\frac{1}{12}\log\frac{1-\theta^2+\theta^4}{(1+\theta^2)^2}.$$

CHAPTER XIV.

ART. 43.—Integration by Successive Reduction.

Suppose we require the integral of $\sin^n x\,dx$ where n is a positive integer. If n be odd, the required integral is easily obtained; for let $z = \cos x$; therefore $dz = -\sin x\,dx$, and $\sin^n x\,dx = \sin^{n-1} x \sin x\,dx = -\sin^{n-1} x\,d(\cos x)$, and substituting in terms of z we get $\sin^n x\,dx = -(1-z^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,dz$, but $\frac{n-1}{2}$ is an even integer if n be greater than unity, and after expanding by the Binomial Theorem the integral is easily obtained.

Similarly, if the integral of $\cos^n x\,dx$ is required where n is an odd positive integer, and greater than unity, let $z = \sin x$. $\therefore\ dz = \cos x\,dx$, also $\cos^n x\,dx = \cos^{n-1} x \cos x\,dx = \cos^{n-1} x\,d(\sin x)$, therefore by substitution

$$\cos^n x\,dx = (1-z^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,dz$$

which is easily integrable since $\frac{n-1}{2}$ is an even positive integer.

(148.) **Integrate** $\sin^7 x\,dx$.

Here, $\sin^7 x\,dx = \sin^6 x \sin x\,dx = -\sin^6 x\,d(\cos x) = -(1-z^2)^3\,dz$, where $z = \cos x$, therefore

$$\int \sin^7 x\,dx = -\int (1-z^2)^3\,dz = -\int (1 - 3z^2 + 3z^4 - z^6)\,dz$$

$$= -z + z^3 - \frac{3}{5}z^5 + \frac{z^7}{7}$$

$$= -\cos x + \cos^3 x - \frac{3}{5}\cos^5 x + \frac{1}{7}\cos^7 x.$$

(149.) **Integrate** $\cos^5 x\,d\,x$.

Here, $\cos^5 x\,d\,x = \cos^4 x \cos x\,d\,x = (1 - \sin^2 x)^2\,d\,(\sin x)$ $= (1 - z^2)\,d\,z$ where $z = \sin x$, therefore

$$\int \cos^5 x\,d\,x = \sin x - \frac{2}{3}\sin^3 x + \frac{1}{5}\sin^5 x.$$

ART. 44.—Suppose we require the integral of $\sin^n x\,d\,x$ where n is an even positive integer.

We have

$$\int \sin^n x\,d\,x = \int \sin^{n-1} x \sin x\,d\,x = -\int \sin^{n-1} x\,d\,(\cos x).$$

Integrating by parts we have

$$\int \sin^n x\,d\,x = -\cos x \sin^{n-1} x + (n-1)\int \cos^2 x \sin^{n-2} x\,d x$$
$$= -\cos x \sin^{n}{}_{-1}\, x + (n-1)\int (1 - \sin^2 x)\sin^{n-2} x\,d\,x,$$

and by transposing and dividing by n we have

$$\int \sin^n x\,d\,x = -\frac{\cos x \sin^{n-1} x}{n} + \frac{n-1}{n}\int \sin^{n-2} x\,d\,x.$$

By successive application of this result to the integral on the right-hand side, we get

$$\int \sin^n x\,d x = -\frac{\cos x}{n}\left\{\sin^{n-1} x + \frac{n-1}{n-2}\sin^{n-3} x + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)}{(n-2)(n-4)}\sin^{n-5} x \;.\;.\;.\right\} + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)\;.\;.\;.\;1}{(n-2)(n-4)\;.\;.\;.\;2}\,x. \quad .\;.\quad \text{A.}$$

Similarly, it can be shown that

$$\int \cos^n x\,d\,x = \frac{\sin x}{n}\left\{\cos^{n-1} x + \frac{n-1}{n-2}\cos^{n-3} x + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)}{(n-2)(n-4)}\cos^{n-5} x\;.\;.\;.\right\} + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)(n-5)\;.\;.\;.\;1}{n(n-2)(n-4)\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\;2}\,x \quad .\;.\quad \text{B.}$$

(150.) **Integrate** $\sin^2 x\, d\, x$.

$$\int \sin^2 x\, d\, x = \int \frac{(1-\cos 2\, x)\, d\, x}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\int d\, x - \frac{1}{2}\int \cos 2\, x\, d\, x;$$

therefore

$$\int \sin^2 x\, d\, x = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sin 2\, x}{4}.$$

(151.) **Integrate** $\cos^2 x\, d\, x$.

$$\int \cos^2 x\, d\, x = \int \frac{(1+\cos 2\, x)\, d\, x}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\int d\, x + \frac{1}{2}\int \cos 2\, x\, d\, x;$$

therefore

$$\int \cos^2 x\, d\, x = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\sin 2\, x}{4}.$$

(152.) **Integrate** $\sin^4 x\, d\, x$.

By A, we have

$$\int \sin^4 x\, d\, x = -\frac{\cos x \sin^3 x}{4} + \frac{3}{4}\int \sin^2 x\, d\, x.$$

$$= -\frac{\cos x \sin^3 x}{4} + \frac{3\, x}{8} - \frac{3}{16}\sin 2\, x, \text{ by 150.}$$

(153.) **Integrate** $\cos^4 x\, d\, x$.

By B, we have

$$\int \cos^4 x\, d\, x = \frac{\sin x \cos^3 x}{4} + \frac{3}{4}\int \cos^2 x\, d\, x$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \cos^3 x}{4} + \frac{3\, x}{8} + \frac{3}{16}\sin 2\, x, \text{ by 151.}$$

ART. 45.—Suppose we require the integral of

$$\sin^n x \cos^m x\, d\, x$$

where n and m are both positive integers.

First let m be odd. The expression may be written thus:

$$\int \sin^n x \cos^{m-1} x \cos x\, d\, x = \int \sin^n x \cos^{m-1} x\, d\, (\sin x).$$

Substitute z for $\sin x$ and we have

$$\int \sin^n x \cos^m x \, d x = \int z^n (1 - z^2)^{\frac{m-1}{2}} d z,$$

and since $\frac{m-1}{2}$ is an even integer, the expression is easily integrated after expanding by the binomial theorem.

Again, suppose n and m both positive and even.

Let $v = \frac{\sin^{n+1} x}{n+1}$ and $u = \cos^{m-1} x$;

therefore $d v = \sin^n x \cos x \, d x$ and integrating by parts we have

$$\int \sin^n x \cos^m x \, d x = \frac{\sin^{n+1} x \cos^{m-1} x}{n+1}$$
$$+ \frac{m-1}{n+1} \int \sin^{n+2} x \cos^{m-2} x \, d x.$$

By repeated application of this formula and by aid of A, Art. 44, the required integral can be obtained.

(154.) **To integrate** $e^{a x} x^n d x$.

Integrating by parts we have

$$\int e^{a x} x^n d x = \frac{1}{a} e^{a x} x^n - \frac{n}{a} \int e^{a x} x^{n-1} d x$$
$$= \frac{1}{a} e^{a x} x^n - \frac{n}{a^2} e^{a x} x^{n-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2} \int e^{a x} x^{n-2} d x, \text{ \&c.}$$

(155.) **To integrate** $e^{a x} \sin^n x \, d x$.

Integrating by parts we have

$$\int e^{a x} \sin^n x \, d x = \frac{1}{a} e^{a x} \sin^n x - \frac{n}{a} \int e^{a x} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x \, d x$$
$$= \frac{1}{a} e^{a x} \sin^n x - \frac{n}{a^2} e^{a x} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x$$
$$+ \frac{n}{a^2} \int e^{a x} \{(n-1) \sin^{n-2} x (1 - \sin^2 x) - \sin^n x\} d x.$$

Transposing and dividing by $a^2 + n^2$ we have

$$\int e^{ax} \sin^n x \, dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + n^2} \sin^{n-1} x \, (a \sin x - n \cos x)$$
$$+ \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2 + n^2} \int e^{ax} \sin^{n-2} x \, dx.$$

Repeating this process on the integral on the right-hand side we, finally, obtain the required integral.

(156.) **To integrate** $\frac{dx}{\sin^n x}$ **and** $\frac{dx}{\cos^n x}$.

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^n x} = - \frac{\cos x}{(n-1) \sin^{n-1} x} + \frac{n-2}{n-1} \int \frac{dx}{\sin^{n-2} x}$$
$$= - \frac{\cos x}{(n-1) \sin^{n-1} x} - \frac{(n-2)}{(n-1)} \frac{\cos x}{(n-3) \sin^{n-3} x}$$
$$+ \frac{(n-2(n-4)}{(n-1(n-3)} \int \frac{dx}{\sin^{n-4} x}, \text{ \&c.}$$

Similarly,

$$\int \frac{dx}{\cos^n x} = \frac{\sin x}{(n-1) \cos^{n-1} x} + \frac{(n-2)(n-4) \sin x}{(n-1)(n-3) \cos^{n-3} x}$$
$$+ \frac{(n-2)(n-4)}{(n-1)(n-3)} \int \frac{dx}{\cos^{n-4} x}, \text{ \&c.}$$

EXAMPLES.

1. $\int \sin^3 x \, dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} - \cos x$.

2. $\int \sin^5 x \, dx$. *Ans.* $- \frac{\cos^5 x}{5} + \frac{2}{3} \cos^3 x - \cos x$.

3. $\int \cos^3 x \, dx$. *Ans.* $- \frac{\sin^3 x}{3} + \sin x$.

4. $\int \cos^5 x \, dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{\sin^5 x}{5} - \frac{2}{3} \sin^3 x + \sin x$.

5. $\int \sin^6 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $-\frac{\cos x \sin^5 x}{6} - \frac{5}{24}\cos x \sin^3 x - \frac{5}{16}\cos x \sin x + \frac{5x}{16}.$

6. $\int \cos^6 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $\frac{\text{Sin}\, x \cos^5 x}{6} - \frac{5 \sin x \cos^3 x}{24} + \frac{5 \sin x \cos x}{16} + \frac{5x}{16}.$

7. $\int \sin x \cos^3 x\,d\,x.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\text{Sin}^2 x}{2} - \frac{\sin^4 x}{4}.$

8. $\int \sin^2 x \cos^5 x\,d\,x.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\text{Sin}^3 x}{3} - \frac{2}{5}\sin^5 x + \frac{\sin^7 x}{7}.$

9. $\int \sin^4 x \cos^7 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $\frac{\text{Sin}^5 x}{5} - \frac{3}{7}\sin^7 x + \frac{1}{3}\sin^9 x - \frac{1}{11}\sin^{11} x.$

10. $\int \sin x \cos^2 x\,d\,x.$ *Ans.* $-\frac{\text{Cos}^3 x}{3}.$

11. $\int \sin^3 x \cos^4 x\,d\,x.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\text{Cos}^7 x}{7} - \frac{\cos^5 x}{5}.$

12. $\int \sin^5 x \cos^6 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $-\frac{\cos^7 x}{7} + \frac{2}{9}\cos^9 x - \frac{1}{11}\cos^{11} x.$

13. $\int \sin^2 x \cos^2 x\,d\,x.$ *Ans.* $\frac{x}{8} - \frac{\sin 4x}{32}.$

14. $\int \sin^4 x \cos^2 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $\frac{\text{Sin}^5 x \cos x}{6} - \frac{\sin^3 x \cos x}{24} - \frac{\sin 2x}{32} + \frac{x}{16}.$

15. $\int \sin^2 x \cos^4 x\,d\,x.$

Ans. $-\frac{\sin x \cos^5 x}{6} + \frac{1}{24}\sin x \cos^3 x + \frac{1}{16}\sin x \cos x + \frac{x}{16}.$

16. $\int \sin^4 x \cos^4 x \, d\, x.$

$$\textit{Ans.} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -\dfrac{\sin^3 x \cos^5 x}{8} - \dfrac{1}{16} \sin x \cos^5 x + \dfrac{\sin x \cos^3 x}{64} \\ \qquad\qquad + \dfrac{3}{128} \sin x \cos x + \dfrac{3\,x}{128}. \end{array} \right\}$$

17. $\int \tan^6 x \, d\, x.$ *Ans.* $\dfrac{\tan^5 x}{5} - \dfrac{\tan^3 x}{3} + \tan x - x.$

Here,

$$\int \tan^6 x \, d\, x = \int \tan^4 x \, (\sec^2 x - 1) \, d\, x$$
$$= \int \tan^4 x \, d\, (\tan x) - \int \tan^4 x \, d\, x, \text{ \&c.}$$

18. $\int e^{a\,x} x^4 \, d\, x.$

Ans. $\dfrac{e^{a\,x}}{a} \left(x^4 - \dfrac{4\,x^3}{a} + \dfrac{4 \times 3\,x^2}{a^2} - \dfrac{4 \times 3 \times 2\,x}{a^3} + \dfrac{\underline{|4}}{a^4} \right).$

19. $\int e^{3\,x} \sin^3 x \, d\, x.$

Ans. $\dfrac{e^{3\,x}}{6} \left\{ \sin^2 x \, (\sin x - \cos x) + \dfrac{1}{5} (3 \sin x - \cos x) \right\}.$

20. $\displaystyle\int \frac{d\,x}{\sin^5 x}.$

Ans. $-\dfrac{\cos x}{4 \sin^4 x} - \dfrac{3 \cos x}{8 \sin^2 x} + \dfrac{3}{8} \log \tan \dfrac{x}{2}.$

21. $\displaystyle\int \frac{d\,x}{\cos^3 x}.$ *Ans.* $\dfrac{\sin x}{2 \cos^2 x} + \dfrac{1}{4} \log \left(\dfrac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x} \right).$

CHAPTER XV.

DEFINITE INTEGRALS.

Art. 46.—Hitherto we have confined our attention to indefinite integrals in which no limits were assigned to the variable. We shall now endeavour to give an elementary idea of a definite integral, regarding the process of integration as a summation.

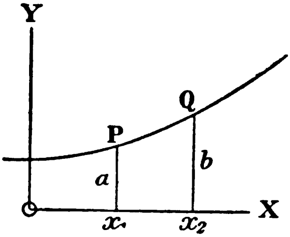


Fig. 16.

Suppose y, the ordinate of the curve PQ, Fig. 16, to vary continuously by successive increments, being a at the point P, and b at the point Q. It is evident that the total increment of y is $b - a$, and considering this total increment as the sum of its partial increments, we have

$$\int_a^b dy = b - a,$$

b being called the superior limit and a the inferior limit of y.

Again, suppose y a function of x, the relation being

$$y = \phi(x),$$

and let $x = x_1$ where $y = a$, and $x = x_2$ where $y = b$; therefore $a = \phi(x_1)$ and $b = \phi(x_2)$.

Also

$$dy = \phi'(x)\,dx;$$

therefore

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \phi'(x)\,dx = \phi(x_2) - \phi(x_1).$$

x_2 is the superior limit and x_1 the inferior limit of x.

We see that, in order to integrate a continuous function of x between certain limits we first find the indefinite integral, and then substitute for x the superior limit and also the inferior limit in the indefinite integral, and subtract the latter from the former.

(157.) **Find the value of** $\int x^3\,dx$ between the limits $x = 2$ and $x = 4$.

$$\int_2^4 x^3\,dx = \left[\frac{x^4}{4}\right]_2^4 = \frac{4^4}{4} - \frac{2^4}{4} = 64 - 4;$$

therefore

$$\int_2^4 x^3\,dx = 60.$$

(158.) **Find the value of the definite integral** $\int_0^4 \frac{x\,dx}{1+x^2}$.

The integral of $\frac{x\,dx}{1+x^2}$ is $\frac{1}{2}\log(1+x^2)$.

Substitute 4 for x, and also 0 for x, and subtract the latter from the former; therefore

$$\int_0^4 \frac{x\,dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{\log 17 - \log 1\right\} = \frac{1}{2}\log 17.$$

The complete discussion of definite integrals is beyond the scope of this elementary treatise.

EXAMPLES.

1. $\int_0^2 x^n\,dx$. *Ans.* $\frac{2^{n+1}}{n+1}$.

2. $\int_1^2 \log x\,dx$. *Ans.* $2\log_e 2 - 1$.

3. $\int_0^\pi \sin x\,dx$. *Ans.* 2.

4. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x\, dx.$ *Ans.* $1.$

5. $\int_0^{\pi} \sin^2 x\, dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{2}.$

6. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 x\, dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{4}.$

7. $\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{1+x^2}.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{4}.$

8. $\int_0^1 (x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x + 1)\, dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{5}{4}.$

9. $\int_2^3 \frac{x\, dx}{1+x^2}.$ *Ans.* $\operatorname{Log} \sqrt{2}.$

10. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x\, dx}{1+\sin x}.$ *Ans.* $\operatorname{Log} 2.$

11. $\int_0^a \frac{x^7\, dx}{\sqrt{a^{16} - x^{16}}}.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{16}.$

12. $\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{2x-1}}.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{2}.$

13. $\int_6^{16} \frac{dx}{x^2 - 16}.$ *Ans.* $\frac{1}{8} \log 3.$

14. $\int_0^a \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a+x}}\, dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi a}{2} - a.$

15. $\int_0^r \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}\, dx.$ *Ans.* $\frac{\pi r^2}{4}.$

CHAPTER XVI.

AREAS OF PLANE CURVES.

ART. 47.—Suppose we require the area bounded by the curve A B, the axis of X, and the ordinates P a, Q b, the axes being rectangular. Let the ordinate at the point C be y, and the ordinate at the point D, indefinitely near to C, be $y + dy$, the abscissa of C, x, and that of D $x + dx$.

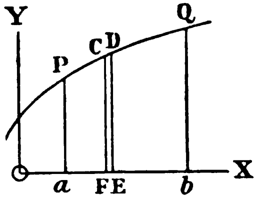


FIG. 17.

Then the area C D E F $= \frac{1}{2}(y + y + dy)\,dx = d\mathrm{A}$, where A is the area required, that is

$$d\mathrm{A} = y\,dx + \tfrac{1}{2}\,dy\,dx.$$

But when dy and dx are indefinitely small, the term $\frac{1}{2}\,dy\,dx$ is indefinitely small in comparison with $y\,dx$, and may therefore be neglected; therefore

$$d\mathrm{A} = y\,dx.$$

Integrating we get

$$\mathrm{A} = \int y\,dx + \mathrm{C},$$

where C is a constant.

Again, suppose y and x connected by the equation $y = \phi(x)$. Therefore

$$\mathrm{A} = \int \phi(x)\,dx + \mathrm{C}.$$

But we want the area between the limits $x = a$ and $x = b$; therefore

$$A = \int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx = \Big[f(x)\Big]_a^b,$$

where $f(x)$ is the integral of $\phi(x)\,dx$. Therefore

$$A = f(b) - f(a).$$

The constant C disappears, because when integrating between limits the constant C is always subtracted from itself.

The general formula for the area bounded by a continuous curve and the axis of X is

$$A = \int y\,dx + C. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A)$$

The general formula for the area bounded by any continuous curve and the axis of Y is

$$A = \int x\,dy + C. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (B)$$

The axes in both cases being rectangular.

(159.) **Find the area bounded by the curve whose equation is $y = x^2$, and the axis of X, between the limits $x = 1$ and $x = 4$.**

By formula (A) we have

$$A = \int y\,dx + C = \int_1^4 x^2\,dx + C,$$

that is,

$$A = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} + C\right]_1^4.$$

$$\therefore \quad A = \left(\frac{4^3}{3} + C\right) - \left(\frac{1^3}{3} + C\right) = \frac{64}{3} - \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \quad A = 21.$$

(160.) **Find the area bounded by the curve mentioned in the last example and the axis of Y between the same limits, viz. $x = 1$ and $x = 4$.**

By formula (B) we have

$$A = \int x\,dy + C, \text{ but } dy = 2\,x\,dx.$$

$$\therefore\ A = \int 2\,x^2\,dx + C; \text{ that is,}$$

$$A = \left[\frac{2\,x^3}{3} + C\right]_1^4.$$

$$\therefore\ A = \left(\frac{2 \times 4^3}{3} + C\right) - \left(\frac{2 \times 1^3}{3} + C\right),$$

$$\therefore\ A = 42.$$

(161.) **Find the area of the parabola $y^2 = 4\,a\,x$, between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = a$.**

By (A) we have

$$A = \int y\,dx + C = 2\,\sqrt{a}\int\sqrt{x}\,dx + C; \text{ that is,}$$

$$A = 2\,\sqrt{a} \times \frac{2}{3}\,x^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{4\,\sqrt{a\,x} \times x}{3} = \frac{2}{3}\,x\,y.$$

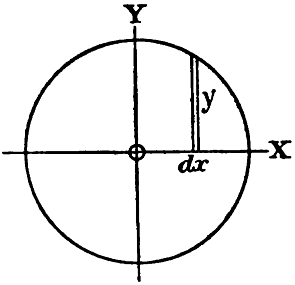


Fig. 18.

Therefore the required area

$$A = \frac{4}{3}a^2.$$

The area of a segment of a parabola bounded by a chord perpendicular to the axis of X is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the area of the circumscribing rectangle.

(162.) **Find the area of a circle whose radius is r.**

If the centre of the circle, Fig. 18, be taken as origin, its equation is $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$, therefore $y = \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$.

By (A), $\frac{1}{4}$ area of the circle,

$$A = \int y\,dx + C = \int_0^r \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}\,dx + C;$$

that is,

$$A = \left[\frac{x\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}}{2} + \frac{r^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{r}\right) + C\right]_0^r$$

by Example (140).

$$\therefore \quad A = \frac{r^2}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi r^2}{4}.$$

Therefore the whole area of the circle is $4A = \pi r^2$.

(163.) **Find the area of the ellipse whose equation is** $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$.

Here

$$y = \frac{b}{a}\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)},$$

and $\frac{1}{4}$ the required area is

$$A = \frac{b}{a}\int_0^a \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}\,dx;$$

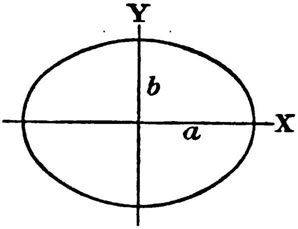


FIG. 19.

that is,

$$A = \frac{b}{a}\left[\frac{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{2} + \frac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)\right]_0^a;$$

that is,

$$A = \frac{b}{a} \times \frac{\pi a^2}{4} = \frac{\pi a b}{4}.$$

Therefore the whole area of the ellipse is $4A = \pi a b$

(164.) **Find the area of the cycloid.**

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} x = a(\theta - \sin\theta) \\ y = a(1 - \cos\theta) \end{array}\right\} \text{Art. 34.}$$

The area $A = \int y\,dx + C$; that is,

$$A = a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos\theta)^2\,d\theta = a^2 \int (1 - 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta)\,d\theta$$

$$= a^2 \left[\theta - 2\sin\theta + \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{4}\right]_0^{2\pi}.$$

$$\therefore \quad A = 3\pi a^2.$$

Therefore the area of a cycloid is three times the area of the generating circle.

ART. 48.—The Catenary.

The catenary is the curve assumed by an inelastic string or chain of uniform density suspended by its extremities.

We shall investigate the equation of the catenary.

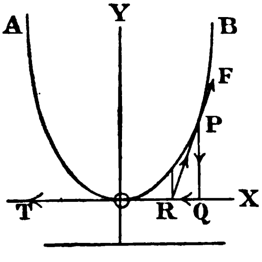


FIG. 20.

Let A O P B (Fig. 20), be the catenary.

Taking the vertex as origin, O Y and O X as the axis of Y and X respectively.

Consider the equilibrium of the arc O P.

There are three forces acting on it, viz. the horizontal tension T, at the vertex, the tangential force F, at P, and the weight of O P, which we shall denote by S, assuming unit length to be of unit weight. These three forces meet at a point, and are proportional to the three sides of the triangle P Q R; that is,

$$F : T : S :: PR : RQ : QP.$$

Also

$$F = \sqrt{T^2 + S^2}.$$

Now

$$\frac{dy}{dS} = \frac{S}{F} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad y = \int \frac{S\,dS}{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2}} + C,$$

where C is a constant.

$$\therefore \quad y = \sqrt{T^2 + S^2} + C.$$

But $y = 0$ where $S = 0$; therefore $C = -T$. Therefore

$$y + T = \sqrt{T^2 + S^2}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A)$$

We have also

$$\frac{dx}{dS} = \frac{T}{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2}}.$$

Therefore

$$x = T \int \frac{dS}{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2}} + C;$$

that is,

$$x = T \log \{S + \sqrt{T^2 + S^2}\} + C,$$

and where $x = 0$, $S = 0$, therefore $C = -T \log T$, therefore

$$x = T \log \left\{\frac{S + \sqrt{T^2 + S^2}}{T}\right\},$$

therefore

$$S + \sqrt{T^2 + S^2} = T e^{\frac{x}{T}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (B)$$

Again,

$$\{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2} - S\}\{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2} + S\} = T^2.$$

$$\therefore \quad \sqrt{T^2 + S^2} - S = \frac{T^2}{\sqrt{T^2 + S^2} + S} = \frac{T^2}{T e^{\frac{x}{T}}} = T e^{-\frac{x}{T}}. \quad (C)$$

Adding (B) and (C), we have

$$2\sqrt{T^2 + S^2} = T\left\{e^{\frac{x}{T}} + e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right\};$$

therefore

$$\sqrt{T^2 + S^2} = \frac{T}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{T}} + e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right\};$$

therefore by (A), we get

$$y + T = \frac{T}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{T}} + e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right\},$$

If we move the axis of X down a distance equal to the length of string or chain whose weight is equal to T, the equation becomes

$$y = \frac{T}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{T}} + e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right\}.$$

(165.) **Find the area bounded by the catenary curve and the axis of x between the limits $x = 0$, and $x = x_1$.**

$$A = \int y\,dx = \frac{T}{2}\int_0^{x_1}\left(e^{\frac{x}{T}} + e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right)dx,$$

$$\therefore\quad A = \frac{T^2}{2}\left[e^{\frac{x}{T}} - e^{-\frac{x}{T}}\right]^{x_1},$$

$$\therefore\quad A = \frac{T^2}{2}\left(e^{\frac{x_1}{T}} - e^{-\frac{x_1}{T}}\right).$$

ART. 49.—Areas in Terms of Polar Co-ordinates.

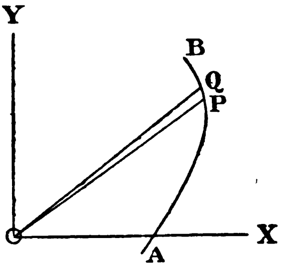


FIG. 21.

Let x, y, be the rectangular co-ordinates of the point P, on the curve A B. Then, if we take O X as the initial line, O, the pole, the angle P O X = θ, the vectorial angle, and O P the radius vector ρ, of P, we have $x = \rho\cos\theta$, and $y = \rho\sin\theta$.

Let the point Q be indefinitely near to P, and denote the angle P O Q by $d\,\theta$, then an element of the area of the curve is $\frac{1}{2}$ O P . O Q sin P O Q; but when P and Q are indefinitely near O P = O Q, and denoting the element of the area by $d\,A$, we have

$$d\,A = \tfrac{1}{2}\rho^2\,d\,\theta,$$

since $\sin d\,\theta = d\,\theta$, when $d\,\theta$ is indefinitely small; therefore the area of any continuous curve in polar co-ordinates is given by the formula

$$A = \tfrac{1}{2}\int \rho^2\,d\,\theta. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \text{(D)}$$

(166.) **Find the Area of the Curve whose Equation is** $\rho = a\,(1 + \cos\theta)$, (*Cardioid*). It is obvious that the initial line divides it symmetrically, and that the whole area is

$$A = \int \rho^2\,d\,\theta;$$

that is,

$$A = a^2\int_0^{\pi}(1 + \cos\theta)^2\,d\,\theta;$$

therefore

$$A = a^2\left[\theta + 2\sin\theta + \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\sin 2\,\theta}{4}\right]_0^{\pi}.$$

$$\therefore \quad A = \frac{3\,\pi\,a^2}{2}.$$

(167.) **Find the Area of the Lemniscate whose Equation is** $\rho^2 = a^2\cos 2\,\theta$. This curve, Fig. 22, has two loops, and its whole area is therefore

$$A = 4 \times \frac{1}{2}\int \rho^2\,d\,\theta.$$

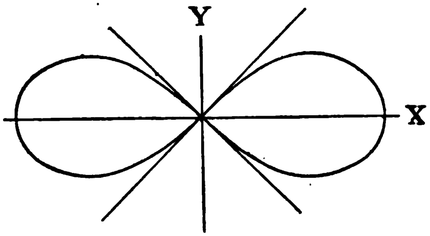


FIG. 22.

$$\therefore \quad A = 2a^2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos 2\theta\, d\theta = 2a^2\left[\frac{\sin 2\theta}{2}\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}};$$

that is,

$$A = 2a^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = a^2.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the area of the curve whose equation is $\rho = a\cos\theta$. *Ans.* $\frac{\pi a^2}{4}$.

2. Find the area of a loop of the curve $\rho^2 = a^2 \cos 6\theta$. This curve has 6 loops. *Ans.* $\frac{a^2}{6}$.

3. Find the area bounded by the curve whose equation is $y = ae^{kx}$, and the axis of X between the limits $x = 0$, and $x = b$. *Ans.* $\frac{a}{k}(e^{kb} - 1)$.

4. Find the area contained by the curve $y = x^3 - 3x^2 + 4x$, and the axis of X. *Ans.* $\frac{x^4}{4} - x^3 + 2x^2$.

5. Find the area included between the curves $y^2 = 4mx$, $x^2 = 4my$. *Ans.* $\frac{16m^2}{3}$.

6. Find the whole area of the ellipse whose equation is $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 = 1$. *Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{ab - h^2}}$.

7. Find the area of the curve, $m^2y^4 = x^4(m^2 - x^2)$ between the limits $x = m$ and $x = -m$. *Ans.* $\frac{8m^2}{5}$.

8. Find the whole area between the curve $xy^2 = 4m^2 \times (2m - x)$, and the line $y = o$. *Ans.* $4\pi m^2$.

CHAPTER XVII.

AREAS OF SURFACES OF REVOLUTION.

ART. 50.—If a plane curve revolve about a fixed straight line in its plane, every point in the curve will, obviously, describe a circle, and the curve will generate a surface called a *surface of revolution.*

The line about which the curve revolves is called the *axis* of revolution.

The section of a surface of revolution, by a plane perpendicular to its axis, is a circle.

Let the curve P Q, Fig. 23, revolve about the axis of X; then we may assume that the arc P Q is made up of an infinite number of straight lines of length ds.

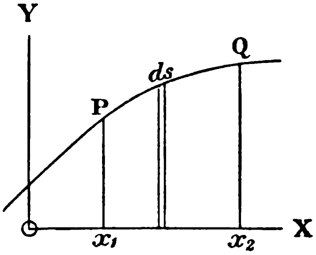


FIG. 23.

The surface generated by the revolution of ds about O X is $2\pi y\,ds$, and denoting this element of surface by dS we have

$$dS = 2\pi y\,ds,$$

therefore

$$S = 2\pi \int y\,ds + C.$$

Again,

$$ds = \sqrt{\left\{1 \pm \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\,dx,$$

therefore

$$S = 2\pi \int y \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\, dx + C. \quad . \quad (A)$$

If $y = f(x)$ be the equation of the curve P Q, Fig. 23, then the surface generated by P Q is

$$S = 2\pi \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) \sqrt{\left\{1 + f^1(x)^2\right\}}\, dx.$$

Similarly, we may show that the surface generated by the revolution of a plane curve about the axis of Y, is

$$S = 2\pi \int x \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\, dx + C. \quad ; \quad (B)$$

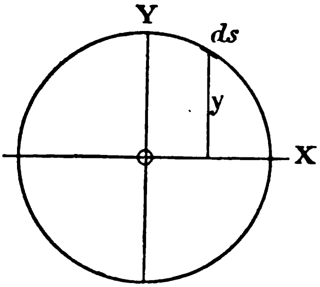


FIG. 24.

(168.) **Find the surface of a sphere.**

The surface of a sphere is generated by the revolution of a circle about a diameter.

Let the circle, whose centre is at the origin, revolve about the axis of X; then its equation is $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$.

$$\therefore \quad y = \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}.$$

By formula A, we have

$$S = 2\pi \int_{-r}^{+r} \sqrt{r^2 - x^2} \sqrt{\left\{1 + \frac{x^2}{r^2 - x^2}\right\}}\, dx,$$

that is,

$$S = 2\pi \int_{-r}^{+r} r\, dx = 2\pi \Big[rx \Big]_{-r}^{+r}.$$

$$\therefore \quad S = 2\pi\{r^2 - (-r^2)\} = 4\pi r^2.$$

It will be noticed that the surface of a sphere is equal to the curved surface of its circumscribing cylinder.

(169.) **Find the surface generated by the revolution of the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ about the axis of X, between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = a$.**

$$S = 2\pi \int \sqrt{4ax} \sqrt{\left\{1 + \frac{a}{x}\right\}}\, dx + C \text{ by A.}$$

Therefore

$$S = 4\pi \sqrt{a} \int_0^a \sqrt{(x + a)}\, dx;$$

that is,

$$S = 8\pi \sqrt{a} \left[\frac{(x + a)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right]_0^a.$$

$$\therefore \quad S = \frac{8\pi a^2}{3} (2^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1).$$

(170.) **Find the surface generated by the revolution of the catenary $y = \frac{c}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right\}$, about the axis of Y.**

By B, we have

$$S = 2\pi \int_0^x x \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\, dx.$$

Now,

$$\sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right\},$$

therefore

$$S = \pi \int_0^x x \left\{e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right\} dx.$$

$$\int_0^x x \left\{e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right\} dx = cx\left(e^{\frac{x}{c}} - e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right) - c^2\left(e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right) + 2c^2.$$

$$\therefore \quad S = \pi c\left\{x\left(e^{\frac{x}{c}} - e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right) - c\left(e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right) + 2c.\right\}.$$

(171.) **Find the surface generated by the revolution of the curve $y = a\,e^{cx}$ round the axis of X.**

$$S = 2\pi a \int e^{cx} \sqrt{\{1 + (a\,c)^2\, e^{2cx}\}}\, dx + C.$$

Let $a\,c\,e^{cx} = \tan\theta$, and the expression becomes

$$S = \frac{2\pi}{c^2} \int \frac{d\theta}{\cos^3\theta} = \frac{2\pi}{c^2} \left\{ \frac{\sin\theta}{2\cos^2\theta} + \frac{1}{4} \log\left(\frac{1 + \sin\theta}{1 - \sin\theta}\right) \right\} + C.$$

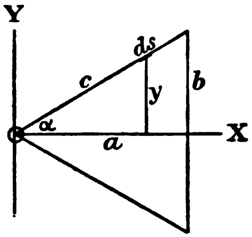


FIG. 25.

(172.) **Find the surface generated by the revolution of a right-angled triangle about the side a.**

The side c will generate the surface of a cone whose convex area is required. Denote the semi-vertical angle by α; therefore the required area

$$S = 2\pi \int y\, ds.$$

$$= 2\pi \tan\alpha \int_0^a x \sqrt{1 + \tan^2\alpha}\, dx,$$

since $y = x\tan\alpha$.

$$\therefore\quad S = 2\pi \tan\alpha \sqrt{1 + \tan^2\alpha} \int_0^a x\, dx;$$

that is,

$$S = 2\pi \tan\alpha \sqrt{1 + \tan^2\alpha} \times \frac{a^2}{2},$$

and since $\tan\alpha = \frac{b}{a}$, we have

$$S = \pi b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2};$$

that is, the area is the product of semi-circumference of base and slant side.

(173.) **Find the surface of a spherical ring.**

A spherical ring is generated by the revolution of a circle about a straight line in its plane. Let the radius of the ring be r, and let the distance of the centre of the circle from the straight line be R. Let $a\, b\, a_1\, b_1$, Fig. 26, be the generating circle, and let $a\, a_1$ D be drawn perpendicular to the axis of X, then an element of the area of the ring is equal to the sum of the elementary zones generated by the arcs $a\, b$ and $a_1\, b_1$; therefore

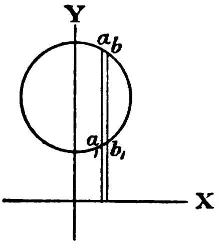


FIG. 26.

$$d\mathrm{S} = 2\,\pi\,(y_1 + y_2)\,d\,s$$

where

$$y_1 = a\,\mathrm{D} \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = a_1\,\mathrm{D};$$

that is,

$$d\mathrm{S} = 4\,\pi\,\mathrm{R}\,d\,s, \text{ since } \mathrm{R} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,(y_1 + y_2),$$

because the circle is divided symmetrically by the straight line through its centre parallel to the axis of X; therefore

$$\mathrm{S} = 4\,\pi\,\mathrm{R}\int_0^{\frac{s}{2}} d\,s;$$

that is,

$$\mathrm{S} = 2\,\pi\,\mathrm{R}\,s$$

where s is the circumference of the generating circle; that is,

$$\mathrm{S} = 2\,\pi\,\mathrm{R} \times 2\,\pi\,r = 4\,\pi^2\,\mathrm{R}\,r.$$

ART. 51.—Guldinus' Theorems.

First. **The surface generated by the revolution of a curve about any external axis in its plane, is equal to the product of the perimeter of the curve into the distance through which the centre of gravity of the curve moves.**

Let $\bar{y}$ denote the distance of the centre of gravity of the perimeter of the curve from the axis, s the length of the curve; then we have, by the method of moments,

$$\bar{y}\,s = \int y\,d\,s;$$

therefore

$$2\pi\bar{y}s = 2\pi\int y\,ds.$$

This proves the theorem, since $2\pi\bar{y}$ is the distance through which the centre of gravity of the curve moves in one revolution, and s is the length of the curve.

Second. **The volume generated by the revolution of a plane area about an external axis in its plane is equal to the product of the area into the distance through which its centre of area moves.**

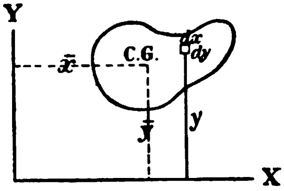


FIG. 27.

To prove this theorem; let the whole area be denoted by A, and let O X denote the external axis about which it revolves, $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, the co-ordinates of its centre of area; then an element of area $d\,A = dy\,dx$, and we have the moment of the whole area, A, about O X, equal to the sum of the moments of its elements about O X; therefore

$$\bar{y}\,A = \int y\,d\,A;$$

that is,

$$\bar{y}\,A = \int\int y\,dx\,dy = \frac{1}{2}\int y^2\,dx;$$

therefore

$$2\pi\bar{y}\,A = \pi\int y^2\,dx.$$

This integral is taken the whole distance round the curve.

Now $2\pi\bar{y}$ is the distance through which the centre of gravity of the area moves in one revolution, and A is its whole area, which establishes the theorem, since $\pi\int y^2\,dx$ represents the whole volume.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the surface generated by the revolution of the line $y = mx + c$ about the axis of X between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = a$.

Ans. $2\pi\sqrt{(1 + m^2)}\left(\frac{ma^2}{2} + ac\right)$.

2. Find the surface generated by the revolution of the curve $y = ax^3$ about the axis of X.

Ans. $\frac{\pi}{27a}\left(1 + 9a^2x^4\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C$.

3. Find the surface generated by the revolution of the cycloid,

$$x = a(\theta - \sin\theta)$$
$$y = a(1 - \cos\theta),$$

round its base.

Ans. $\frac{64\pi a^2}{3}$.

4. Find the surface generated by the revolution of the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1,$$

about its minor axis.

Ans. $\pi\left\{2a^2 + \frac{ab^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}\log\left(\frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{a - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}\right)\right\}$.

5. Find the surface generated by the revolution of an arc of a circle of radius r, subtending an angle of 60° at the centre, about a line in its plane parallel to its chord and at a distance d from it.

Ans. $\frac{2\pi^2 r}{3}\left\{d + r\sqrt{3}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\pi} - \frac{1}{2}\right)\right\}$.

6. Find the surface generated by the revolution of a semicircular arc about a tangent at its middle point.

Ans. $2\pi r^2(\pi - 2)$.

CHAPTER XVIII.

VOLUMES OF SOLIDS OF REVOLUTION.

Art. 52.—If a plane curve makes one complete revolution about a line in its plane, it will describe what is called a *solid of revolution.* Taking this line as the axis of X, the area of the circle described by a point P on the curve is πy^2, and an element of the volume is the area of this circle multiplied by dx; therefore

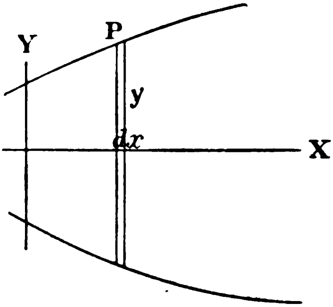


Fig. 28.

$$dV = \pi y^2 \, dx,$$

where V is the volume.

$$\therefore \quad V = \pi \int y^2 \, dx + C,$$

where C is a constant.

(174.) **Find the volume of a sphere. Taking the axes and origin as in Example 168,**

We have

$$V = \pi \int_{-r}^{+r} (r^2 - x^2) \, dx;$$

that is,

$$V = \pi \left[r^2 x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_{-r}^{+r}$$

$$= \pi \left\{ r^3 - \frac{r^3}{3} - \left(- r^3 + \frac{r^3}{3} \right) \right\}.$$

$$\therefore \quad V = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3.$$

(175.) **Find the volume of a cone.**—Taking the cone mentioned in Example 172, we have

$$V = \pi \int_0^a x^2 \tan^2 \alpha \, d\,x = \pi \tan^2 \alpha \int_0^a x^2 \, d\,x$$

$$= \pi \tan^2 \alpha \, \frac{a^3}{3} = \pi \frac{b^2}{a^2} \times \frac{a^3}{3} = \pi b^2 \times \frac{a}{3},$$

that is, the volume of a cone is equal to the product of the area of its base and one-third its vertical height.

(176.) **Find the volume generated by the revolution of the parabola $y^2 = 4\,a\,x$ about its axis.**

Here

$$V = 4\,\pi \int_0^x a\,x\,d\,x;$$

therefore

$$V = 4\,\pi\,a \left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^x$$

$$= \frac{x}{2} \times 4\,\pi\,a\,x = \pi\,y^2 \times \frac{x}{2},$$

that is, the volume is equal to one-half the volume of the circumscribing cylinder.

(177.) **Find the volume generated by the revolution of the cycloid $x = a\,(\theta - \sin\theta)$, $y = a\,(1 - \cos\theta)$, about the axis of X.**

Here

$$d\,V = \pi\,a^3 (1 - \cos\theta)^3 \, d\,\theta;$$

therefore

$$V = \pi\,a^3 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos\theta)^3 \, d\,\theta,$$

that is,

$$V = \pi\,a^3 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - 3\cos\theta + 3\cos^2\theta - \cos^3\theta)\, d\,\theta$$

$$= \pi\,a^3 \left[\theta - 3\sin\theta + \frac{3\,\theta}{2} + \frac{3\sin 2\,\theta}{4} - \sin\theta + \frac{\sin^3\theta}{3}\right]_0^{2\pi}.$$

$$\therefore \; V = 5\,\pi^2 a^3.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the volume generated by the revolution of a triangle about a line through its vertex parallel to its base.

Ans. $\frac{2}{3}\pi h^2 b$, where h is its height and b its base.

2. Find the volume generated by the revolution of a segment of a circle about its chord.

Ans. $2\pi r\left\{\frac{(2r^2+d^2)\cos\theta}{3} - rd\right\}$, where r is the radius, d the distance of the chord from the centre, and $\sin\theta = \frac{d}{r}$.

3. Find the volume generated by the revolution of the cycloid $x = a(\theta - \sin\theta)$, $y = a(1 - \cos\theta)$, about the axis of Y.

Ans. $6\pi^3 a^3$.

4. Find the volume of the part cut off from a sphere, of radius r, by a plane whose distance is $\frac{r}{3}$ from its centre.

Ans. $\frac{28}{81}\pi r^3$.

5. Find the volume of the ellipsoid whose equation is $\frac{x^2}{l^2} + \frac{y^2}{m^2} + \frac{z^2}{n^2} = 1$.

Ans. $\frac{4\pi lmn}{3}$.

6. Find the volume of the frustum of a sphere.

Ans. $\frac{\pi k}{6}\left\{k^2 + 3(a_1^2 + a_2^2)\right\}$ where k is its height, and a_1 and a_2 the radii of its ends.

7. Find the ratio of a hemisphere, paraboloid and cone, on the same base and all of the same altitude.

Ans. 4 : 3 : 2.

8. Find the volume generated by the revolution of the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ about a line in its plane at a distance d, from its centre.

Ans. $2\pi^2 a b d$.

CHAPTER XIX.

LENGTHS OF CURVES.

ART. 53.—The process of determining the length of an arc of a curve is called its *rectification*.

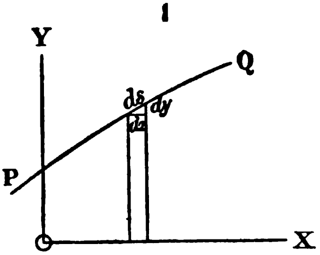


FIG. 29.

Let P Q, Fig. 29, be an arc of a curve whose length is required; then denoting an indefinitely small portion of it by ds, we have

$$(ds)^2 = (dx)^2 + (dy)^2;$$

therefore

$$ds = \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\, dx,$$

or

$$ds = \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2\right\}}\, dy;$$

therefore the arc

$$s = \int \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}\, dx = \int \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2\right\}}\, dy. \quad \text{(A)}$$

(178.)—**Find the length of the circumference of a circle.**

Let the equation of the circle be

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2.$$

By A, we have

$$s = \int \sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{x^2}{y^2}\right)}\, dx,$$

since

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{y}.$$

$$\therefore \quad s = \int \frac{r\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}},$$

and the whole circumference is equal to four times this integral between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = r$; therefore the whole circumference

$$s = 4\int_0^r \frac{r\,dx}{\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}}$$

$$= 4r\left[\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{r}\right)\right]_0^r = 4r\frac{\pi}{2} = 2\pi r.$$

(179.) **Find the length of the arc of the parabola,** $y^2 = 4ax$.

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2a}{y},$$

and by formula A,

$$s = \int \sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{4a^2}{y^2}\right)}\,dx = \int \sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{a}{x}\right)}\,dx. \qquad (a)$$

Let

$$x = z^2 \qquad \therefore \quad dx = 2z\,dz,$$

and (a) becomes

$$s = 2\int \sqrt{(z^2 + a)}\,dz$$

$$= 2\left\{\frac{z\sqrt{(z^2 + a)}}{2} + \frac{a}{2}\log\left(z + \sqrt{z^2 + a}\right)\right\} + C.$$

$$\therefore \quad s = \sqrt{x}\,\sqrt{x + a} + a\log\left(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x + a}\right) + C.$$

Suppose the length of the arc, from the vertex to the end of the latus-rectum, is required, we must integrate between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = a$.

$$\therefore \quad s = \sqrt{a}\,\sqrt{a + a} + a\log\left(\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{a + a}\right) - a\log\sqrt{a},$$

that is,

$$s = a\sqrt{2} + a\log(1+\sqrt{2}).$$

(180.) **Find the length of an arc of the catenary**

$$y = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

therefore

$$s = \int\sqrt{\left[1 + \frac{1}{4}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}^2\right]}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}dx,$$

$$\therefore\quad s = \frac{a}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}}\right\}.$$

The length of the arc from the vertex to the point $x = a$ is therefore

$$s = \frac{a}{2}(e - e^{-1}).$$

(181.) **Find the length of the cycloid**

$$x = a(\theta - \sin\theta)$$
$$y = a(1 - \cos\theta).$$

Here

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin\theta}{1 - \cos\theta}$$

and

$$dx = a(1 - \cos\theta)\,d\theta.$$

Substituting in (A) we have

$$s = a\int\sqrt{\left\{1 + \frac{\sin^2\theta}{(1-\cos\theta)^2}\right\}}(1 - \cos\theta)\,d\theta,$$

that is,

$$s = a\sqrt{2}\int\sqrt{1 - \cos\theta}\,d\theta = 2a\int\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\theta\,d\theta.$$

$$\therefore\quad s = 2a\Big[-2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\theta\Big]_0^{2\pi}$$

for the whole length of the curve; therefore

$$s = 8a.$$

That is, four times the diameter of the generating circle.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the length of the curve $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = r^{\frac{2}{3}}$.

Ans. $s = \frac{3}{2} r^{\frac{1}{3}} x^{\frac{2}{3}} + c.$

2. Find the length of the curve whose equation is $a y^2 = x^3$.

Ans. $s = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \left\{ \frac{4a}{9} + x \right\}^{\frac{3}{2}} + c.$

3. Find the length of the arc of the logarithmic curve $y = e^x$.

Ans. $s = \log \frac{y}{1 + \sqrt{1 + y^2}} + \sqrt{1 + y^2} + C.$

CHAPTER XX.

FOURIER'S EXPANSION.

ART. 54.—If $f(t)$ be any periodic function of the time t, the periodic time being T, then

$$f(t) = f(t + n\mathrm{T})$$

where n is an integer.

Any periodic curve may be represented by a constant term A_0 say,

$+$ a sine curve of the same T as the original curve.

$+$ a cosine ,, ,, ,,

$+$ a sine curve of periodic time $\frac{\mathrm{T}}{2}$.

$+$ a cosine ,, ,, ,,

$+$ a sine ,, ,, $\frac{\mathrm{T}}{3}$.

$+$ a cosine ,, ,, ,,

$+$ a sine ,, ,, $\frac{\mathrm{T}}{4}$.

$+$ a cosine ,, ,, ,,

. . . . .

$+$ a sine ,, ,, $\frac{\mathrm{T}}{n}$.

$+$ a cosine ,, ,, ,,

. . .

Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(t) = \mathrm{A}_0 &+ \mathrm{A}_1 \sin\frac{2\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} + \mathrm{B}_1 \cos\frac{2\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} \\
&+ \mathrm{A}_2 \sin\frac{4\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} + \mathrm{B}_2 \cos\frac{4\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} \\
&+ \mathrm{A}_3 \sin\frac{6\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} + \mathrm{B}_3 \cos\frac{6\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} \\
&\cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
&+ \mathrm{A}_n \sin\frac{2n\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} + \mathrm{B}_n \cos\frac{2n\pi t}{\mathrm{T}}, \text{ \&c., \&c.} \quad . \quad (1)
\end{aligned}
$$

where A_1, B_1, A_2, B_2, &c., are constants.

We shall show how the values of these constants may be found when the curve representing $f(t)$ is given.

Multiply (1) by dt, and integrate between the limits 0 and T thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\mathrm{T}} f(t)\,dt = \mathrm{A}_0 \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} dt &+ \mathrm{A}_1 \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} \sin\frac{2\pi t}{\mathrm{T}}\,dt \\
&+ \mathrm{B}_1 \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} \cos\frac{2\pi t}{\mathrm{T}}\,dt + \text{\&c.}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\therefore \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} f(t)\,dt = \mathrm{A}_0\mathrm{T} + 0 + 0, \text{ \&c.}
$$

All the terms on the right vanish except the first.

Suppose we take the term

$$
\mathrm{A}_n \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} \sin\frac{2n\pi t}{\mathrm{T}}\,dt,
$$

which is

$$
= \mathrm{A}_n \left[-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{2n\pi} \cos\frac{2n\pi t}{\mathrm{T}} \right]_0^{\mathrm{T}} = -\mathrm{A}_n \frac{\mathrm{T}}{2n\pi}(1-1) = 0.
$$

In like manner we may show that all the terms, but the first, vanish; therefore

$$
\mathrm{A}_0 = \frac{1}{\mathrm{T}} \int_0^{\mathrm{T}} f(t)\,dt,
$$

that is, A_0 is the average height of the original curve.

To get A_1, multiply all along by $\sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt$ and integrate between the same limits as before. Thus

$$\int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt = A_0 \int_0^T \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt$$

$$+ A_1 \int_0^T \sin^2 \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt + \&c.$$

$$\therefore \int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt = 0 + A_1 \frac{T}{2} + 0, \&c.$$

All the terms on the right vanish except the second.

We have shown that the first term will vanish in finding A_0. Suppose we take the term

$$A_n \int_0^T \sin \frac{2n\pi t}{T} \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt,$$

which is

$$\frac{A_n}{2} \int_0^T \left\{ \cos \frac{2\pi(n-1)t}{T} - \cos \frac{2\pi(n+1)t}{T} \right\} dt$$

$$= \frac{A_n}{2} \left[\frac{T}{2\pi(n-1)} \sin \frac{2\pi(n-1)t}{T} - \frac{T}{2\pi(n+1)} \sin \frac{2\pi(n+1)t}{T} \right]_0^T$$

$= 0$ obviously; therefore

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{T} \int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt.$$

Similarly,

$$B_1 = \frac{2}{T} \int_0^T f(t) \cos \frac{2\pi t}{T} dt.$$

$$A_2 = \frac{2}{T} \int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{4\pi t}{T} dt.$$

$$B_2 = \frac{2}{T} \int_0^T f(t) \cos \frac{4\pi t}{T} dt.$$

• • • • •

$$A_n = \frac{2}{T}\int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2 n \pi t}{T} d t.$$

$$B_n = \frac{2}{T}\int_0^T f(t) \cos \frac{2 n \pi t}{T} d t.$$

The following examples will show how these integrals are worked out.

(182.) Develop the periodic curve

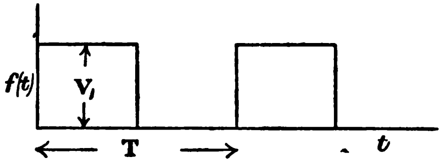


FIG. 30.

Here we have

$$f(t) = A_0 + A_1 \sin \frac{2 \pi t}{T} + B_1 \cos \frac{2 \pi t}{T} + A_2 \sin \frac{4 \pi t}{T}$$

$$+ B_2 \cos \frac{4 \pi t}{T} + \ldots \text{\&c.}$$

Multiply by $d t$ and integrate between the limits 0 and T, and we have

$$A_0 T = \int_0^T f(t)\, d t.$$

$$\therefore \quad A_0 = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(t)\, d t = \text{average height of } f(t) = \frac{V_1}{2}.$$

To get A_1, multiply by $\sin \frac{2 \pi t}{T} d t$, and integrate between the limits 0 and T, thus:

$$\int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2 \pi t}{T} d t = A_1 \int_0^T \sin^2 \left(\frac{2 \pi t}{T}\right) d t = A_1 \frac{T}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \quad A_1 = \frac{2}{T}\int_0^T f(t) \sin \frac{2 \pi t}{T} d t = \frac{2}{T}\int_0^{\frac{T}{2}} V_1 \sin \frac{2 \pi t}{T} d t$$

$$+\frac{2}{T}\int_{\frac{T}{2}}^{T} 0 \times \sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt,$$

that is,

$$A_1 = \frac{2V_1}{T}\left[-\frac{T}{2\pi}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_0^{\frac{T}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\quad A_1 = \frac{2V_1}{\pi}.$$

Similarly, by multiplying by $\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt$, and integrating between the limits 0 and T, we get

$$B_1 = \frac{2V_1}{T}\left[\frac{T}{2\pi}\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_0^{\frac{T}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\quad B_1 = 0.$$

To get A_2, multiply by $\sin\frac{4\pi t}{T}\,dt$ and integrate, we get

$$A_2 = \frac{2V_1}{T}\int_0^{\frac{T}{2}}\sin\frac{4\pi t}{T}\,dt = \frac{2V_1}{T}\left[-\frac{T}{4\pi}\cos\frac{4\pi t}{T}\right]_0^{\frac{T}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\quad A_2 = 0.$$

In like manner we find that

$$B_2 = 0,\quad A_3 = \frac{2V_1}{3\pi},\quad B_3 = 0,\quad A_4 = 0,\quad B_4 = 0,$$

$$\text{and}\ A_5 = \frac{2V_1}{5\pi},\ \text{\&c.}$$

Therefore

$$f(t) = \frac{V_1}{2} + \frac{2V_1}{\pi}\left\{\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T} + \frac{1}{3}\sin\frac{6\pi t}{T} + \frac{1}{5}\sin\frac{10\pi t}{T}\right.$$

$$\left.\ldots\ldots + \frac{1}{n}\sin\frac{2\pi n t}{T} + \text{\&c.}\right\},$$

where *n* is an odd integer.

(183.) Develop the periodic function

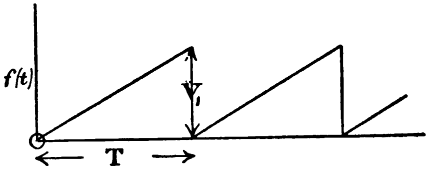


FIG. 31.

Here $A_0 = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(t)\,dt$, and $f(t) = Kt$ where K is a constant, and $f(t) = V_1$ when $t = T$; therefore $V_1 = KT$, that is, $K = \frac{V_1}{T}$.

Hence $f(t) = \frac{V_1}{T}t$. Therefore

$$A_0 = \frac{V_1}{T^2}\int_0^T t\,dt = \frac{V_1}{T^2}\left[\frac{t^2}{2}\right]_0^T = \frac{V_1}{2}.$$

Again,

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{T}\int_0^T \frac{V_1 t}{T}\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\int_0^T t\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt,$$

and on integrating this by parts, we get

$$A_1 = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\left[-\frac{T}{2\pi}t\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{2\pi}\right)^2\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_0^T.$$

$$\therefore\ A_1 = -\frac{V_1}{\pi}.$$

Again,

$$B_1 = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\int_0^T t\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt,$$

and on integrating by parts we have

$$B_1 = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\left[\frac{Tt}{2\pi}\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{2\pi}\right)^2\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_0^T.$$

$$\therefore\ B_1 = 0.$$

Similarly, we can show that B_2, B_3, &c., all vanish.

Again,

$$A_2 = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\int_0^T t \sin\frac{4\pi t}{T}\,dt$$

$$= \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\left[-\frac{Tt}{4\pi}\cos\frac{4\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{4\pi}\right)^2 \sin\frac{4\pi t}{T}\right]_0^T.$$

$$\therefore\quad A_2 = -\frac{V_1}{2\pi}.$$

$$A_3 = \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\int_0^T t \sin\frac{6\pi t}{T}\,dt$$

$$= \frac{2V_1}{T^2}\left[-\frac{Tt}{6\pi}\cos\frac{6\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{6\pi}\right)^2 \sin\frac{6\pi t}{T}\right]_0^T.$$

$$\therefore\quad A_3 = -\frac{V_1}{3\pi}.$$

Similarly,

$$A_4 = -\frac{V_1}{4\pi},\ \text{\&c.}$$

Therefore

$$f(t) = \frac{V_1}{\pi}\left\{\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin\frac{2\pi t}{T} - \frac{1}{2}\sin\frac{4\pi t}{T} - \frac{1}{3}\sin\frac{6\pi t}{T} - \frac{1}{4}\sin\frac{8\pi t}{T} - \text{\&c.}\right\}.$$

(184.) Develop the periodic function, Fig. 32.

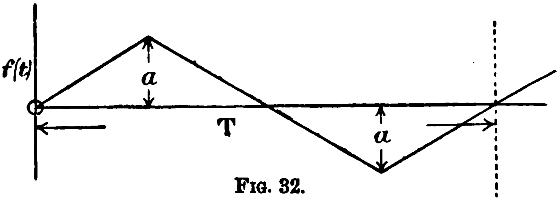


FIG. 32.

Here

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(t)\,dt$$

= average height of $f(t)$, which is zero; therefore

$$A_0 = 0.$$

Again,

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{T}\int f(t)\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt$$

Now, $f(t) = Kt$ between the limits $-\frac{T}{4}$ and $+\frac{T}{4}$; and when $t = \frac{T}{4}$, $f(t) = a$.

$$\therefore \quad a = K\frac{T}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \quad K = \frac{4a}{T}.$$

Again, we have $f(t) = 2a\left(1 - \frac{2t}{T}\right)$ between the limits $t = \frac{T}{4}$ and $t = \frac{3T}{4}$; therefore

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{T}\int_{-\frac{T}{4}}^{+\frac{T}{4}} \frac{4at}{T}\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt + \frac{2}{T}\int_{\frac{T}{4}}^{\frac{3T}{4}} 2a\left(1 - \frac{2t}{T}\right)\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt$$

$$= \frac{8a}{T^2}\int_{-\frac{T}{4}}^{+\frac{T}{4}} t\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt + \frac{4a}{T}\int_{\frac{T}{4}}^{+\frac{3T}{4}} \sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt$$

$$- \frac{8a}{T^2}\int_{\frac{T}{4}}^{+\frac{3T}{4}} t\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\,dt.$$

$$\therefore \quad A_1 = \frac{8a}{T^2}\left[-\frac{Tt}{2\pi}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{2\pi}\right)^2\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_{-\frac{T}{4}}^{\frac{T}{4}}$$

$$+ \frac{4a}{T}\left[-\frac{T}{2\pi}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_{\frac{T}{4}}^{\frac{3T}{4}}$$

$$- \frac{8a}{T^2}\left[-\frac{Tt}{2\pi}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{T} + \left(\frac{T}{2\pi}\right)^2\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T}\right]_{\frac{T}{4}}^{\frac{3T}{4}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad A_1 = \frac{8a}{\pi^2}.$$

Similarly, we find that

$$B_1 = 0, \quad B_2 = 0, \quad B_3 = 0, \text{ \&c.,}$$
$$A_2 = 0, \quad A_4 = 0, \quad A_6 = 0, \text{ \&c.,}$$

and

$$A_3 = -\frac{8a}{9\pi^2}, \quad A_5 = \frac{8a}{25\pi^2}, \quad A_7 = -\frac{8a}{49\pi^2}, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\therefore \ f(t) = \frac{8a}{\pi^2}\left\{\sin\frac{2\pi t}{T} - \frac{1}{9}\sin\frac{6\pi t}{T} + \frac{1}{25}\sin\frac{10\pi t}{T} - \frac{1}{49}\sin\frac{14\pi t}{T} + \text{\&c.}\right\}.$$

Examples.

1. Develop

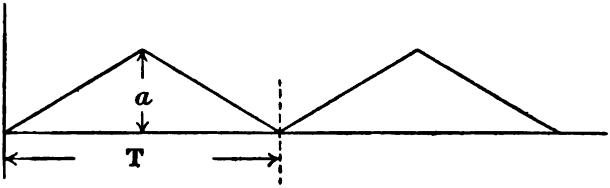


Fig. 33.

2. Develop

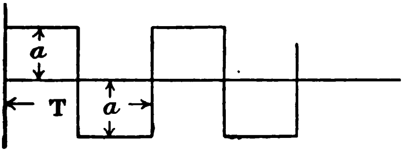


Fig. 34.

3. Develop

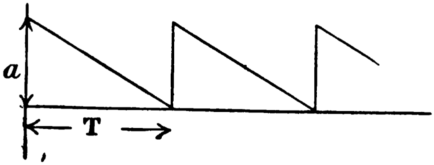


Fig. 35.

4. Develop

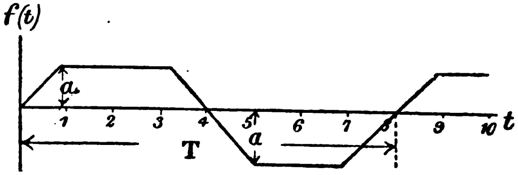


FIG. 36.

CHAPTER XXI.

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.

ART. 55.—**A differential equation** is one which involves differential coefficients. It may or may not contain the primitive variables from which the differential coefficients are derived.

There are two classes of differential equations.

1st. *Differential equations in which all the differential coefficients involved have reference to a single independent variable.*

For example:

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a \frac{d y}{d x} + b y = 0$$

is a differential equation in which x is the independent and y the dependent variable.

2nd. *Differential equations involving partial differential coefficients which indicate the presence of two or more independent variables.*

For example:

$$d u = \left(\frac{d u}{d x}\right) d x + \left(\frac{d u}{d y}\right) d y$$

is a partial differential equation, having u for its dependent and x and y for its independent variables. A differential equation is said to be of the first, second, third . . . or nth order, according as it contains the first, second, third . . . or nth differential coefficient.

$$\frac{d y}{d x} + \mathrm{A} y = \mathrm{B}$$

is of the first order.

$$\frac{d^2 x}{d t^2} + a \frac{d x}{d t} + b x = 0$$

is of the second order.

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} + a \frac{d^{n-1} y}{d x^{n-1}} \; . \; . \; . \; . \; n y = 0$$

is of the *n*th order.

A differential equation is said to be of the first, second, third . . . or *n*th degree, according as it contains differential coefficients of the first, second, third . . . or *n*th degree.

$$\frac{d y}{d x} + a y = b$$

is of the first degree.

$$\left(\frac{d y}{d x}\right)^2 + a \frac{d y}{d x} + b y = 0$$

is of the second degree.

$$\left(\frac{d y}{d x}\right)^n + a \left(\frac{d y}{d x}\right)^{n-1} \; . \; . \; . \; . \; n y = 0$$

is of the *n*th degree.

ART. 56.—A differential equation is said to be linear if it admits of being expressed in the form

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} + a \frac{d^{n-1} y}{d x^{n-1}} + b \frac{d^{n-2} y}{d x^{n-2}} + \; . \; . \; . \; p y = q,$$

in which a, b, . . . p, and q are either constants or functions of the independent variable, x, only.

If a, b, . . . p be constants, it is said to be a linear differential equation with constant coefficients; for example:

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + 4 \frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} + 6 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + 4 \frac{d y}{d x} + y = 0$$

is a linear differential equation with constant coefficients.

If a, b, . . . p are functions of x, it is said to be a differential equation with variable coefficients; for example:

$$(1 - x^2)\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - x\frac{d y}{d x} - 2 y = 0$$

is a differential equation with variable coefficients.

ART. 57.—**Solution of differential equations of the first order and degree between two variables.**

The general form of differential equations of the first order and degree is

$$\mathrm{A}\, d x + \mathrm{B}\, d y = 0,$$

A and B being functions of the variables x and y, in which form either x or y may be regarded as the independent variable.

a

The above equation can always be solved if the variables A and B admit of being separated; that is, if the equation admits of being expressed in the form

$$\mathrm{X}\, d x + \mathrm{Y}\, d y = 0,$$

in which X and Y are functions of x and y respectively. The solution will be

$$\int \mathrm{X}\, d x + \int \mathrm{Y}\, d y = k,$$

where k is a constant.

(185.) **To solve**

$$(x^2 - 3 x)\, d x + (y^2 - 2 y)\, d y = 0,$$

we have

$$\int (x^2 - 3 x)\, d x + \int (y^2 - 2 y)\, d y = k,$$

that is,

$$\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{3 x^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} - y^2 = k.$$

(186.) **To solve**

$$\sqrt{(a^2 + y^2)}\, d x + \sqrt{b^2 + x^2}\, d y = 0.$$

Here the variables may be separated by dividing by $\sqrt{(a^2 + y^2)(b^2 + x^2)}$; therefore we have

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{b^2 + x^2}} + \frac{dy}{\sqrt{a^2 + y^2}} = 0.$$

Therefore

$$\log (x + \sqrt{b^2 + x^2}) + \log (y + \sqrt{a^2 + y^2}) = k.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log (x + \sqrt{b^2 + x^2})(y + \sqrt{a^2 + y^2}) = k.$$

$$\therefore \quad (x + \sqrt{b^2 + x^2})(y + \sqrt{a^2 + y^2}) = k',$$

where $k' = e^k$.

ART. 58.—**Homogeneous differential equations of the form** $A\,dx + B\,dy = 0$ may be solved by assuming $y = vx$, and the variables x and v will then admit of being separated.

(187.) **To solve** $\{x + \sqrt{y^2 + x^2}\}\,dy - y\,dx = 0$.

Here let $y = vx$; therefore $dy = v\,dx + x\,dv$; therefore

$$\{x + x\sqrt{v^2 + 1}\}(v\,dx + x\,dv) - vx\,dx = 0.$$

On dividing by x

$$(1 + \sqrt{v^2 + 1})(v\,dx + x\,dv) - v\,dx = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad v\sqrt{v^2 + 1}\,dx + x(1 + \sqrt{v^2 + 1})\,dv = 0.$$

On dividing by $vx\sqrt{v^2 + 1}$, we have

$$\frac{dx}{x} + \frac{dv}{v} + \frac{dv}{v\sqrt{v^2 + 1}} = 0.$$

Integrating we have

$$\log x + \log v + \log \frac{v}{1 + \sqrt{v^2 + 1}} = k,$$

that is,

$$\log \frac{v^2 x}{1 + \sqrt{v^2 + 1}} = k.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{y^2}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} = e^k = \text{K say}.$$

$$\therefore \quad y^2 = 2\text{K}x + \text{K}^2.$$

K being an arbitrary constant.

ART. 59.—**Equations of the form**

$$(a x + b y + c)\, d x + (a' x + b' y + c')\, d y = 0$$

may generally be solved by assuming $x = x' - l$, and $y = y' - m$, and the transformed equation becomes

$$(a x' + b y' - a l - b m + c)\, d x'$$
$$+ (a' x' + b' y' - a' l - b' m + c')\, d y' = 0.$$

Now let

$$a l + b m = c,$$
$$a' l + b' m = c',$$

and these equations will determine l and m, and the transformed equation will become

$$(a x' + b y')\, d x' + (a' x' + b' y')\, d y' = 0.$$

This equation is integrable by the preceding example by assuming $y' = v x'$, since it is rendered homogeneous.

(188.) **To solve the equation**

$$(3 x + y + 7)\, d x + (2 x + 5 y + 9)\, d y = 0.$$

Assuming $x = x' - l$, and $y = y' - m$, the equation becomes

$$(3 x' + y' - 3 l - m + 7)\, d x'$$
$$+ (2 x' + 5 y' - 2 l - 5 m + 9)\, d y' = 0.$$

Let

$$3 l + m = 7,$$
$$2 l + 5 m = 9,$$

therefore

$$l = 2, \qquad m = 1,$$

and the equation becomes

$$(3 x' + y')\, d x' + (2 x' + 5 y')\, d y' = 0.$$

which is homogeneous.

Assume $y' = v x'$ and this equation becomes

$$(3 + 3 v + 5 v^2)\, d x' + x' (2 + 5 v)\, d v = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d x'}{x'} + \frac{(2 + 5 v)\, d v}{3 + 3 v + 5 v^2} = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log x' + \int \frac{(2 + 5 v)\, d v}{3 + 3 v + 5 v^2} = k.$$

$$\therefore\quad \log x' + \frac{1}{2}\log(3+3v+5v^2)$$

$$+\frac{1}{\sqrt{51}}\tan^{-1}\frac{(10v+3)}{\sqrt{51}} = k,$$

by Example 133. On substituting in terms of x and y we have

$$\log(x+2) + \frac{1}{2}\log\left\{3+3\left(\frac{y+1}{x+2}\right)+5\left(\frac{y+1}{x+2}\right)^2\right\}$$

$$+\frac{1}{\sqrt{51}}\tan^{-1}\frac{(10y+3x+16)}{(x+2)\sqrt{51}} = k.$$

ART. 60.—The solution of the equation $\frac{dy}{dx} + Ay = B$, in which A and B are functions of x, is of considerable importance in the working out of a great many electrical problems.

First suppose B = 0, and we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + Ay = 0.$$

$$\therefore\quad \frac{dy}{y} = -A\,dx,$$

and on integrating we have

$$\log y = -\int A\,dx + k,$$

where k is an arbitrary constant; therefore

$$y = e^{-\int A\,dx + k} = e^k e^{-\int A\,dx},$$

$$\therefore\quad y = Ke^{-\int A\,dx}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\alpha)$$

where $K = e^k$.

Again, assume K a function of x, $f(x)$,

$$\therefore\quad y = f(x)\,e^{-\int A\,dx}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\mathrm{A}f(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} + f'(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \mathrm{A}f(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = f'(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx};$$

that is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \mathrm{A}y = f'(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} \text{ by } (\beta),$$

and on referring to the original equation we see that

$$f'(x)\,e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = \mathrm{B},$$

therefore

$$f'(x) = e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B},$$

$$\therefore \quad f(x) = \int e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx + k.$$

Substitute this value of $f(x)$ in equation (β) and we have

$$y = e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\left\{\int e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx + k\right\} \quad . \quad . \quad (\gamma)$$

(189.) **Solve**

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{xy}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{2x(1+x^2)}.$$

Here

$$\mathrm{A} = \frac{x}{1+x^2}. \qquad \therefore \quad \int \mathrm{A}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\log(1+x^2).$$

$$\therefore \quad e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\log(1+x^2)} = (1+x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Also

$$e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = (1+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Again,

$$\mathrm{B} = \frac{1}{2x(1+x^2)};$$

$$\therefore \quad \int e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx = \int \frac{(1+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dx}{2\,x\,(1+x^2)} = \int \frac{dx}{2\,x\,(1+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \int e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\log\left(\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-1}{x}\right).$$

Substituting in (γ), we have

$$y = (1+x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\log\left(\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-1}{x}\right) + k\right\}.$$

(190.) **Solve**

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{3\,y}{x+a} = (x+a)^4.$$

Here

$$\mathrm{A} = -\frac{3}{x+a}, \quad \mathrm{B} = (x+a)^4.$$

Hence

$$\int \mathrm{A}\,dx = -\,3\log(x+a).$$

$$\therefore \quad e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = e^{3\log(x+a)} = (x+a)^3,$$

and

$$e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx} = (x+a)^{-3}.$$

Also

$$e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx = \int (x+a)^{-3}\,(x+a)^4\,dx = \frac{(x+a)^2}{2};$$

therefore

$$y = (x+a)^3\left\{\frac{(x+a)^2}{2} + k\right\}, \text{ by equation } (\gamma).$$

(191.) Given $\mathrm{V} = \mathrm{R\,C} + \mathrm{L}\,\dfrac{d\mathrm{C}}{dt}$, find C where $\mathrm{V} = \sin n\,t$, see p. 233 (214) R and L being constants. Here

$$\frac{d\mathrm{C}}{dt} + \frac{\mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{L}}\,\mathrm{C} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{L}}\sin n\,t.$$

In this example we have C, t, $\frac{R}{L}$ and $\frac{1}{L}\sin nt$ instead of y, x, A and B respectively in equation (γ).

$$\int A\,dx = \int \frac{R}{L}\,dt = \frac{Rt}{L}.$$

$$\therefore\quad e^{-\int A\,dx} = e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}}.$$

$$\int e^{\int A\,dx} B\,dx = \frac{1}{L}\int e^{\frac{Rt}{L}} \sin nt\,dt$$

$$= \frac{e^{\frac{Rt}{L}} \sin\left(nt - \tan^{-1}\frac{Ln}{R}\right)}{\sqrt{(R^2 + L^2 n^2)}},$$

by Example (139).

$$\therefore\quad C = e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}}\left\{\frac{e^{\frac{Rt}{L}} \sin\left\{nt - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{Ln}{R}\right)\right\}}{\sqrt{(R^2 + L^2 n^2)}} + k\right\}$$

by (γ); that is,

$$C = \frac{\sin(nt - \theta)}{\sqrt{R^2 + (Ln)^2}} + k e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}},$$

where $\theta = \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{Ln}{R}\right\}$.

EXAMPLES.

Integrate the following differential equations.

1. $(a + y)\,x\,dy + (b - x)\,y\,dx = 0.$

   Ans. $\log y^a x^b + y - x = k.$

2. $xy\,(a^2 + x^2)\,dy - (b + y^2)\,dx = 0.$

   Ans. $(b^2 + y^2)^{a^2}(a^2 + x^2) = C x^2.$

3. $\text{Sin}\,\theta \cos\phi\,d\theta - \cos\theta \sin\phi\,d\phi = 0.$

   Ans. $\text{Cos}\,\phi = k \cos\theta.$

4. $\cot x \operatorname{cosec}^2 y\,dy + \cot y \operatorname{cosec}^2 x\,dx = 0.$

Ans. $\cot x \cot y = k.$

5. $(x - y)\,dx + x\,dy = 0.$

Ans. $x = k e^{-\frac{y}{x}}.$

6. $\left(y - x \cos \frac{x}{y}\right) dy + y \cos \frac{x}{y}\,dx = 0.$

Ans. $y = k e^{-\sin\frac{x}{y}}.$

7. $(3x - 7y + 7)\,dy + (7x - 3y + 3)\,dx = 0.$

Ans. $(x - y + 1)^2 (x + y - 1)^5 = k.$

8. $t(1 - t^2)\frac{ds}{dt} + (2t^2 - 1)s = nt^3.$

Ans. $s = nt + kt\sqrt{(1 - t^2)}.$

9. $\frac{dy}{d\theta} + y \cos\theta = \sin\theta \cos\theta.$

Ans. $y = \sin\theta + k e^{-\sin\theta} - 1.$

10. $\frac{dy}{d\theta} + \frac{y}{1 + \theta^2} = \frac{\tan^{-1}\theta}{1 + \theta^2}.$

Ans. $y = \tan^{-1}\theta + k e^{-\tan^{-1}\theta} - 1.$

CHAPTER XXII.

ART. 61.—Solution of Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients when the second member is 0.

There are n different values of y which satisfy the equation

$$\frac{d^n y}{d x^n} + a \frac{d^{n-1} y}{d x^{n-1}} + b \frac{d^{n-2} y}{d x^{n-2}} \dots p y = 0, \quad . \quad (a)$$

in which $a, b, \dots . p$ are constants; and if $y_1, y_2, \dots . y_n$ represent the n different values of y, then the complete value of y is

$$y = k_1 y_1 + k_2 y_2 \dots . k_n y_n,$$

that is, the complete value of y which satisfies the equation is the sum of the n distinct values of y, each multiplied by an arbitrary constant.

Rule for solving a differential equation with constant coefficients when the right-hand member is 0.

Form the *auxiliary equation* by assuming $y = k e^{a x}$. Differentiate this n times, and substitute in equation (a) for example; and we have

$$k e^{a x} \{ a^n + a a^{n-1} + b a^{n-2} \dots . p \} = 0,$$

and on rejecting the common factor $k e^{a x}$, we have

$$a^n + a a^{n-1} + b a^{n-2} \dots . p = 0,$$

the *auxiliary equation.*

Let $r_1, r_2, r_3, \dots . r_n$ be the roots of this equation, all real and unequal, suppose; then the n particular solutions are

$$y = k e^{r_1 x}, \quad y = k_2 e^{r_2 x} \dots ., \quad y = k_n e^{r_n x},$$

and the general solution is

$$y = k_1 e^{r_1 x} + k_2 e^{r_2 x} + k_3 e^{r_3 x} \;.\;.\;.\;.\; k_n e^{r_n x}.$$

Again, suppose the auxiliary equation to have a pair of imaginary roots of the form $p \pm q\sqrt{-1}$; then the complete value of y will contain a pair of terms of the form

$$k_1 e^{(p + q\sqrt{-1})x} + k_2 e^{(p - q\sqrt{-1})x},$$

which may be written

$$e^{px}\{k_1 e^{(q\sqrt{-1})x} + k_2 e^{-(q\sqrt{-1})x}\} \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

and on expanding,

$$e^{(q\sqrt{-1})x} \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-q\sqrt{-1})x},$$

and collecting the terms we get, on substituting in (a),

$$k_1 e^{px}(\cos qx + \sqrt{-1}\sin qx) + k_2 e^{px}(\cos qx - \sqrt{-1}\sin qx)$$
$$= e^{px}\{(k_1 + k_2)\cos qx + \sqrt{-1}(k_1 - k_2)\sin qx\}$$
$$= e^{px}\{\mathrm{M}\cos qx + \mathrm{N}\sin qx\},$$

where $\mathrm{M} = k_1 + k_2$ and $\mathrm{N} = \sqrt{-1}(k_1 - k_2)$. See page 58.

Again, suppose there exist a pair of equal roots of the auxiliary equation $r_1 = r_2$ for example; then the general solution would contain a pair of terms $k_1 e^{r_1 x} + k_2 e^{r_1 x}$, which may be written $(k_1 + k_2)e^{r_1 x}$; but this would reduce the n constants to $n - 1$; therefore in order to get the general solution we assume the two roots to differ by a finite small quantity c, and find the result as c approaches 0.

Thus

$$k_1 e^{r_1 x} + k_2 e^{(r_1 + c)x} = e^{r_1 x}(k_1 + k_2 e^{cx})$$
$$= e^{r_1 x}\left(k_1 + k_2 + k_2 cx + k_2 \frac{(cx)^2}{\underline{|2}} + \&c.\right),$$

and if we neglect the terms involving c^2 and higher powers it becomes

$$e^{r_1 x}(\mathrm{M} + \mathrm{N}x),$$

where $\mathrm{M} = k_1 + k_2$, and $\mathrm{N} = k_2 c$.

In like manner it may be shown that if n roots are each equal to r_1, the solution is

$$e^{r_1 x}(\mathrm{M} + \mathrm{N}x + \mathrm{Q}x^2 \; . \; . \; . \; . \; \mathrm{V}x^{n-1}).$$

(192.) **To solve** $\dfrac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 10\dfrac{d y}{d x} + 16 y = 0.$

Here the auxiliary equation is

$$a^2 - 10a + 16 = 0,$$

the roots of which are 8 and 2; therefore the complete solution is

$$y = k_1 e^{8x} + k_2 e^{2x},$$

the two particular solutions being

$$y = k_1 e^{8x} \quad \text{and} \quad y = k_2 e^{2x}.$$

(193.) **To solve**

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 6\frac{d y}{d x} + 13 y = 0.$$

Here the auxiliary equation is

$$a^2 - 6a + 13 = 0,$$

the roots of which are $3 + 2\sqrt{-1}$ and $3 - 2\sqrt{-1}$; therefore the complete solution is

$$y = e^{3x}(k_1 \cos 2x + k_2 \sin 2x).$$

(194.) **To solve the equation**

$$\frac{d^5 y}{d x^5} - 4\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + 10\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} - 12\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + 5\frac{d y}{d x} = 0.$$

Here the auxiliary equation is

$$a^5 - 4a^4 + 10a^3 - 12a^2 + 5a = 0,$$

the roots of which are 0, 1, 1, $1 - 2\sqrt{-1}$, and $1 + 2\sqrt{-1}$; therefore the complete solution is

$$y = k_1 + e^x(k_2 + k_3 x) + e^x(k_4 \cos 2x + k_5 \sin 2x).$$

(195.) **To solve**

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = 0.$$

Here the auxiliary equation is

$$\alpha^2 + a^2 = 0. \qquad \therefore \quad \alpha = \pm a \sqrt{-1};$$

therefore

$$y = k_1 \cos a x + k_2 \sin a x,$$

or

$$y = \mathrm{K} \sin (a x + \theta)$$

where $\mathrm{K} = \sqrt{k_1{}^2 + k^2{}_2}$ and $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{k_1}{k_2}$.

ART. 62.—The equations $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = \sin b x$ and $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = \cos b x$, whose right-hand members are not 0, may be reduced to those whose right-hand members are 0, by differentiating and eliminating the sine or cosine function.

Given $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = \sin b x$, on differentiating twice we have

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + a^2 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = - b^2 \sin b x,$$

and from the given equation, by substituting for $\sin b x$, we get

$$\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + (a^2 + b^2) \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 b^2 y = 0.$$

Forming the auxiliary equation, we have

$$\alpha^4 + (a^2 + b^2) \alpha + a^2 b^2 = 0;$$

therefore

$$\alpha = \pm a \sqrt{-1} \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha = \pm b \sqrt{-1}.$$

Hence the complete solution is

$$y = k_1 e^{(a \sqrt{-1}) x} + k_2 e^{(-a \sqrt{-1}) x} + k_3 e^{(b \sqrt{-1}) x} + k_4 e^{(-b \sqrt{-1}) x},$$

which reduces to

$$y = (k_1 + k_2) \cos a x + (k_1 - k_2) \sqrt{-1} \sin a x$$
$$+ (k_3 + k_4) \cos b x + (k_3 - k_4) \sqrt{-1} \sin b x,$$

or

$$y = \mathrm{M} \cos a x + \mathrm{N} \sin a x + \mathrm{M}_1 \cos b x + \mathrm{N}_1 \sin b x,$$

where $\mathrm{M} = k_1 + k_2$, $\mathrm{N} = (k_1 - k_2) \sqrt{-1}$, $\mathrm{M}_1 = k_3 + k_4$, and $\mathrm{N}_1 = (k_3 - k_4) \sqrt{-1}$.

EXAMPLES.

1. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} - a y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = k e^{ax}.$

2. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + b y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = k e^{-bx}.$

3. $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 5 \dfrac{dy}{dx} + 4 y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = k e^{-4x} + k_1 e^{-x}.$

4. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 6 \dfrac{dy}{dx} + 9 y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = e^{-3x}(k + k_1 x).$

5. $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 6 \dfrac{dy}{dx} + 13 y = 0.$
Ans. $y = e^{-3x} \{k \cos 2 x + k_1 \sin 2 x\}.$

6. $\dfrac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 3 \dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 3 \dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = 0.$
Ans. $y = e^{-x} (k + k_1 x + k_2 x^2).$

7. $\dfrac{d^4 y}{dx^4} + 4 \dfrac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 6 \dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 4 \dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = 0.$
Ans. $y = e^{-x} (k + k_1 x + k_2 x^2 + k_3 x^3).$

8. $\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 3 y = \sin \dfrac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}.$

Ans. $$y = k \cos \sqrt{3}\, x + k_1 \sin \sqrt{3}\, x + k_2 \cos \frac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}$$
$$+ k_3 \sin \frac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}.$$

9. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + 4 y = \cos \frac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}$.

Ans. $y = k \cos 2 x + k_1 \sin 2 x + k_2 \cos \frac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}$
$+ k_3 \sin \frac{2 \pi x}{\mathrm{T}}$.

10. $\frac{d^2 x}{d t^2} + 2 f \frac{d x}{d t} + n^2 x = 0$

when $f = 0$ . . . . . . (*a*)
„ $f = n$ . . . . . . (*b*)
„ $f < n$ . . . . . . (*c*)
and „ $f > n$ . . . . . . (*d*)

Ans. $x = k \sin n t + k_1 \cos n t$ . . . . . . (*a*)
$x = \mathrm{A} e^{-nt} (k + k_1 t)$ . . . . (*b*)
$x = \mathrm{A} e^{-ft} (k \cos g t + k_1 \sin g t)$ . . (*c*)

where $g = \sqrt{n^2 - f^2}$.

$x = \mathrm{A} e^{-ft} (k e^{gt} + k_1 e^{-gt})$ . . . . . (*d*)

where $g = \sqrt{f^2 - n^2}$.

11. $\frac{d^5 y}{d x^5} + 2 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 9 \frac{d y}{d x} + 6 y = 0$.

Ans. $y = e^x (k + k_1 x) + k_2 e^{-2x}$
$+ \mathrm{A} \sin \sqrt{3}\, x + \mathrm{B} \cos \sqrt{3}\, x$.

CHAPTER XXIII.

SYMBOLICAL METHODS OF SOLVING LINEAR DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.

ART. 63.—In the equation $\frac{dy}{dx} + ay = 0$, if we write θ for $\frac{d}{dx}$ it becomes $\theta y + ay = 0$, which may be written thus: $(\theta + a)y = 0$, $(\theta + a)$ denoting an operation which is to be performed on the function y.

Similarly, the equation $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + (a+b)\frac{dy}{dx} + aby = 0$ may be written $\{\theta^2 + (a+b)\theta + ab\}y = 0$, or thus:

$$(\theta + a)(\theta + b)y = 0,$$

in which θ may be treated as an algebraic symbol meaning to differentiate thus:

$$(\theta + a)(\theta + b)y = (\theta + a)\left(\frac{dy}{dx} + by\right)$$

$$= \theta\left(\frac{dy}{dx} + by\right) + a\left(\frac{dy}{dx} + by\right)$$

$$= \frac{d}{dx}\frac{dy}{dx} + b\frac{dy}{dx} + a\frac{dy}{dx} + aby$$

$$= \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + (a+b)\frac{dy}{dx} + aby.$$

θy indicates that the function y is to be differentiated once; $\theta^2 y$ indicates that y is to be differentiated twice, &c. θy, $\theta^2 y$ are said to be *direct* operations on the function y.

If we consider the equation $(\theta + a)\,y = 0$, in which y is supposed to be known, we can determine the direct operation indicated by $(\theta + a)$ by differentiating. But the *inverse* problem arises, in which it is required to find y, so that the result of the operation on it denoted by $(\theta + a)$ may give the value cipher. If $(\theta + a)\,y = 0$, then $y = (\theta + a)^{-1}\,0$; $(\theta + a)^{-1}$ denoting the inverse operation which performed on 0 will give y.

Since the direct operation means differentiation, it follows that the inverse operation means integration; therefore $\theta^{-1}y$ means to integrate y once, $\theta^{-2}y$ means to integrate y twice, &c.

ART. 64.—**Solution of** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + ay = 0$. Writing this equation in the form $y = (\theta + a)^{-1}\,0$, we know by Art. 60 that $y = \mathrm{K}\,e^{-ax}$ where K is a constant.

The student should remember that the result of the inverse operation $(\theta + a)^{-1}\,0$ is $\mathrm{K}\,e^{-ax}$, where K is an arbitrary constant. Also, if a be a function of x,

$$(\theta + a)^{-1}0 = \mathrm{K}\,e^{-\int a\,dx}.$$

Again, if $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + \mathrm{A}y = \mathrm{B}$, or thus, $y = (\theta + \mathrm{A})^{-1}\mathrm{B}$.

$$\therefore\quad y = e^{-\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\left\{\int e^{\int \mathrm{A}\,dx}\,\mathrm{B}\,dx + k\right\},$$

where A and B are constants or functions of x. See Art. 60.

ART. 65.—**Solution of** $\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2} + (a + b)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + aby = \mathrm{X}$, where a and b are constants, and X a function of x. Substituting θ for $\dfrac{d}{dx}$ the equation becomes

$$(\theta + a)\,(\theta + b)\,y = \mathrm{X},$$

that is,

$$y = (\theta + a)^{-1}\,(\theta + b)^{-1}\,\mathrm{X},$$

and treating $(\theta + a)^{-1} (\theta + b)^{-1}$ as a mere algebraic expression, by the method of partial fractions, we have

$$(\theta + a)^{-1} (\theta + b)^{-1} = \frac{1}{b - a} \left\{ \frac{1}{\theta + a} - \frac{1}{\theta + b} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{b - a} \left\{ (\theta + a)^{-1} - (\theta + b)^{-1} \right\};$$

therefore

$$y = \frac{1}{b - a} \left\{ (\theta + a)^{-1} \mathrm{X} - (\theta + b)^{-1} \mathrm{X} \right\}.$$

Hence

$$y = \frac{1}{b - a} e^{-ax} \left\{ \int e^{ax} \mathrm{X}\, dx + k \right\}$$

$$- \frac{1}{b - a} e^{-bx} \left\{ \int e^{bx} \mathrm{X}\, dx + k^1 \right\}$$

by Art. 60.

(196.) **To solve**

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 14 \frac{d y}{d x} + 13 y = 0.$$

Here we have

$$(\theta - 13)(\theta - 1) y = 0;$$

therefore

$$y = (\theta - 13)^{-1} (\theta - 1)^{-1} 0,$$

and by partial fractions

$$y = \frac{1}{12} \left\{ (\theta - 13)^{-1} 0 - (\theta - 1)^{-1} 0 \right\}.$$

$$\therefore \quad y = \frac{1}{12} \left\{ k e^{13x} - k_1 e^{x} \right\}$$

by Art. 60.

(197.) **Solution of**

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + 7 \frac{d y}{d x} + 12 y = \sin x.$$

Here we have

$$(\theta^2 + 7\theta + 12) y = \sin x,$$

or

$$y = (\theta + 3)^{-1} (\theta + 4)^{-1} \sin x,$$

and by partial fractions

$$(\theta + 3)^{-1} (\theta + 4)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\theta + 3} - \frac{1}{\theta + 4}$$
$$= (\theta + 3)^{-1} - (\theta + 4)^{-1};$$

therefore

$$y = (\theta + 3)^{-1} \sin x - (\theta + 4)^{-1} \sin x$$
$$= \frac{3 \sin x - \cos x}{10} + k e^{-3x} - \frac{4 \sin x - \cos x}{17} + k_1 e^{-4x}.$$

See examples 139 and 191.

(198.) **Solution of**

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = \cos x.$$

Here

$$y = (\theta^2 + a^2)^{-1} \cos x$$
$$= \frac{1}{2 a \sqrt{-1}} \left\{ (\theta - a \sqrt{-1})^{-1} \cos x - (\theta + a \sqrt{-1})^{-1} \cos x \right\}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2 a \sqrt{-1}} \left[e^{a x \sqrt{-1}} \left\{ \int e^{-a x \sqrt{-1}} \cos x \, d x + k \right\} \right]$$
$$- \frac{1}{2 a \sqrt{-1}} \left[e^{-a x \sqrt{-1}} \left\{ \int e^{a x \sqrt{-1}} \cos x \, d x + k_1 \right\} \right], \text{ \&c.}$$

(199.) Suppose we require the result of the operation

$$\frac{a + b \theta + c \theta^2 + d \theta^3 + e \theta^4}{a' + b' \theta + c' \theta^2 + d' \theta^3 + e' \theta^4} \text{ upon } \sin k t.$$

Now θ means, differentiate $\sin k t$ once; θ^2 means, differentiate $\sin k t$ twice, &c.; therefore

$$\theta \sin k t = k \cos k t,$$
$$\theta^2 \sin k t = -k^2 \sin k t,$$
$$\theta^3 \sin k t = -\theta k^2 \sin k t = -k^3 \cos k t,$$
$$\theta^4 \sin k t = k^4 \sin k t,$$

therefore it will be seen that the expression reduces to

$$\frac{(a - c\,k^2 + e\,k^4) + (b - d\,k^2)\,\theta}{(a' - c'\,k^2 + e'\,k^4) + (b' - k^2\,d')\,\theta}\sin k\,t$$

$$= \frac{\alpha + \beta\,\theta}{\alpha' + \beta'\,\theta}\sin k\,t$$

where

$$\alpha = a - c\,k^2 + e\,k^4, \qquad \beta = b - d\,k^2.$$
$$\alpha' = a' - c'\,k^2 + e'\,k^4, \qquad \beta' = b' - d'\,k^2.$$

Again,

$$(\alpha + \beta\,\theta)\sin k\,t = \alpha\sin k\,t + \beta\,k\cos k\,t$$
$$= \sqrt{\alpha^2 + (\beta\,k)^2}\sin(k\,t + \theta),$$

where $\tan\theta = \frac{\beta\,k}{\alpha}$.

This is the effect of the direct operation. The inverse operation

$$(\alpha' + \beta'\,\theta)^{-1}\sin k\,t = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha'^2 + (\beta'\,k)^2}}\sin(kt - \phi) + c\,e^{-\frac{\alpha'\,t}{\beta'}},$$

where $\tan\phi = \frac{\beta'\,k}{\alpha'}$ and c is a constant; therefore the complete result of the above operation on $\sin k\,t$ is

$$\sqrt{\frac{\alpha^2 + (\beta\,k)^2}{(\alpha')^2 + (\beta'\,k)^2}}\sin\{k\,t + \theta - \phi\} + c\,e^{-\frac{\alpha'\,t}{\beta'}}.$$

$c\,e^{\frac{-\alpha'\,t}{\beta'}}$ is said to be the evanescent term where t stands for time, since its value diminishes as time increases.

For the working out of the inverse operation see examples 197 and 139.

Let us notice the effect of the operation denoted by θ upon $\sin 2\,\pi\,n\,t$, where $n = 100$, $\pi = 3 \cdot 14$, say.

Now

$$\theta\sin 2\,\pi\,n\,t = \theta\sin 628\,t = 628\cos 628\,t$$
$$= 628\sin\left(628\,t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

that is, the effect of θ upon the sine function $\sin 628\, t$ is to multiply it by 628, and alter its phase by $\frac{\pi}{2}$, or one quarter period.

EXAMPLES.

Solve by the symbolical method the following examples.

1. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 3 \frac{d y}{d x} + 2 y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = k e^x + k' e^{2x}.$

2. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 4 \frac{d y}{d x} + 13\, y = 0.$

   Ans. $y = k e^{2x} \cos 3\, x + k' e^{2x} \sin 3\, x.$

3. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 2 \frac{d y}{d x} + y = 0.$ *Ans.* $y = e^x (k + k' x).$

4. $\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} - 3 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + 3 \frac{d y}{d x} - y = 0.$

   Ans. $y = e^x (k + k' x + k'' x^2).$

5. $\frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} - \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - \frac{d y}{d x} + y = 0.$

   Ans. $y = k e^{-x} + e^x (k' + k'' x).$

6. $\frac{d^4 y}{d x^4} + 2 a^2 \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^4 y = 0.$

   Ans. $y = (k + k' x) \cos a x + (k'' + k''' x) \sin a x.$

7. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + a^2 y = \cos a x.$

   Ans. $y = k \cos a x + \left(k' + \frac{x}{2 a}\right) \sin a x.$

8. $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 2 a \frac{d y}{d x} + a^2 y = e^x.$

   Ans. $y = (k + k' x) e^{ax} + \frac{e^x}{(a - 1)^2}.$

CHAPTER XXIV.

APPLICATION OF THE CALCULUS TO SOME MECHANICAL PROBLEMS.

(200.) **To find the law connecting the tension and angle of lapping of a belt on a pulley.**

Let O be the centre of the pulley, A O B the angle of lapping of the belt on the pulley, α, T_1 the tension of the belt at A, and T the tension at B, $T > T_1$.

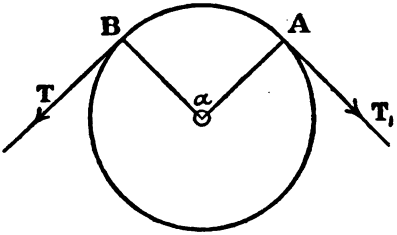


Fig. 37.

Consider a very short portion of the belt between A and B. Let the tension at one end of it be t, then the tension at the other end of it will be $t + dt$. Let R denote the reaction of the pulley. These three forces keep the small portion of the belt in equilibrium, therefore they are proportional to the three sides of a triangle. Draw the triangle of forces. We have the angle between the two forces t and $t + dt$ equal to

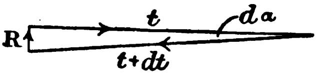


Fig. 38.

the angle between the two radii at the extremities of the small portion under consideration. Denote this angle by $d\,a$ and we have

$$R = t\,d\,a.$$

But the friction is $= \mu R$, where μ is the coefficient of friction between the belt and the pulley; that is, $d\,t = \mu R = \mu\,t\,d\,a.$ Therefore

$$\frac{d\,t}{t} = \mu\,d\,a.$$

Integrating, we have

$$\log t = \mu\,a + k.$$

Now $a = 0$ where $t = T_1$.

$$\therefore \quad \log T_1 = k.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log t = \mu\,a + \log T_1.$$

That is,

$$\log \frac{t}{T_1} = \mu\,a,$$

or

$$\frac{t}{T_1} = e^{\mu\,a}.$$

Therefore

$$t = T_1\,e^{\mu\,a}.$$

This gives the tension at any point when T_1, μ, and a are given, when the belt is about to slip.

(201.) **To find the law for the thickness of a long pump-rod of uniform strength.**

Let a denote its cross-section in square inches at any point, f its safe stress; therefore its safe load

$$w = a\,f \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

At a height $d\,h$ above this point the load is $w + a\,c\,d\,h$ where c is the weight of a cubic inch of the material of the rod; therefore, for uniform strength we must have

$$w + a\,c\,d\,h = f\,(a + d\,a) \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Subtracting (1) from (2) we have

$$a c d h = f d a,$$

that is,

$$\frac{d a}{a} = \frac{c}{f} d h.$$

Integrating, we get

$$\log a = \frac{c}{f} h + \mathrm{C}.$$

Where $h = 0$, that is, at the lower end of the rod, let $a = a_0$.

$$\therefore \quad \mathrm{C} = \log a_0.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log \frac{a}{a_0} = \frac{c h}{f}.$$

$$\therefore \quad a = a_0 e^{\frac{c h}{f}}.$$

This law determines the cross-section at any height h above its lower end.

Suppose $a_0 = \cdot 8$, $c = \cdot 28$, $h = 300$, and $f = 1000$.

$$\therefore \quad a = \cdot 8\,(2\cdot 718)^{\cdot 084}.$$

$$\log a = \bar{1}\cdot 9031 + \cdot 084 \times \cdot 4343$$

$$= \bar{1}\cdot 9369.$$

$$\therefore \quad a = \cdot 8702 \text{ sq. inch.}$$

(202.) **To find the shape and deflection of a semi-girder of uniform section loaded at its extremity.**

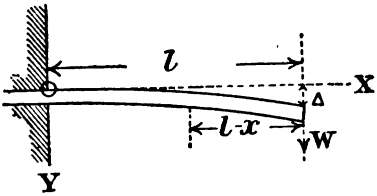


FIG. 39.

Let l denote the length of the beam in inches, W the load in lbs. at its extremity, 0 the origin, 0 X the axis of X, and 0 Y the axis of Y.

At a distance x from the end, the bending moment M, produced by W, is

$$M = (l - x)\,W;$$

but the bending moment at a section is

$$M = \frac{E\,I}{R},$$

where E is the modulus of elasticity of the material of the beam, I the moment of inertia of the section about a horizontal line through its centre of area, and R is the radius of curvature of the girder at the section.

By Art. 32

$$R = \frac{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2}},$$

and since, in the case of beams, $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}$ is so small that we may neglect it, therefore we have

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2};$$

therefore

$$E\,I\,\frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2} = (l - x)\,W.$$

On integrating this differential equation once, we have

$$E\,I\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = \left(l\,x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right)W + \text{constant}.$$

Now $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = 0$ where $x = 0$, therefore the constant $= 0$; therefore we have

$$E\,I\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = \left(l\,x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right)W,$$

which gives the slope of the girder for a given value of x.

Integrate again, and we have

$$\mathrm{E\,I}\,y = \left(\frac{l\,x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6}\right)\mathrm{W}.$$

No constant is added, since $y = 0$ when $x = 0$.

$$\therefore \quad y = \left(\frac{l\,x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6}\right)\frac{\mathrm{W}}{\mathrm{E\,I}}.$$

This gives the deflection y for any given value of x. The value of y is greatest where $x = l$, therefore greatest deflection

$$\Delta = \frac{\mathrm{W}\,l^3}{3\,\mathrm{E\,I}}.$$

(203.) **To find the shape and deflection of a semi-girder of uniform section loaded uniformly with a load of w lb. per foot run.**

Let l denote the length of the semi-girder in feet, the axis of X and Y, as in the preceding example.

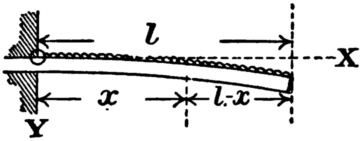


Fig. 40.

The bending moment at a distance $l - x$ from its extremity is

$$\mathrm{M} = w\,(l - x)\,\frac{(l - x)}{2},$$

for the weight $w\,(l - x)$ acts as if it were collected at a distance $\frac{l - x}{2}$ from the section, therefore

$$\mathrm{E\,I}\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{w}{2}(l - x)^2,$$

Integrating, we have

$$\mathrm{E\,I}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{w}{2}\left(l^2 x - l x^2 + \frac{x^3}{3}\right).$$

No constant is added, since $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$, where $x = 0$. This equation gives the slope, $\frac{dy}{dx}$, of the girder for a given value of x. Integrate again, and we have

$$\mathrm{E\,I}y = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2 x^2}{2} - \frac{l x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{12}\right).$$

Here, again, no constant is added, since $y = 0$ where $x = 0$. This equation gives the deflection for a given value of x. The greatest deflection, Δ, is where $x = l$.

$$\therefore \quad \Delta = \frac{w l^4}{8\,\mathrm{E\,I}} = \frac{\mathrm{W} l^3}{8\,\mathrm{E\,I}}$$

where $\mathrm{W} = w l$ the total load.

To get Δ in inches we must take l in inches, and the unit of length must be one inch in calculating I.

(204.) **To find the shape and deflection of a girder of uniform section loaded at its centre and supported at its ends.**

Let l denote the distance between the two supports, W the load at the centre. Suppose one half of this girder to become embedded in a wall, then the shape of the beam will be unaltered, and the problem reduces to 202; but

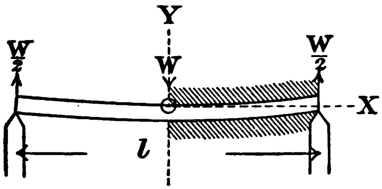


FIG. 41.

instead of W we have $\frac{W}{2}$, and instead of l we have $\frac{l}{2}$; therefore the equation of the deflection curve is

$$EIy = \left\{\left(\frac{l}{2}\right)\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6}\right\}\frac{W}{2},$$

where y is the height above and x the distance from the centre of the beam.

The greatest deflection is equal to the greatest value of y, that is, where $x = \frac{l}{2}$.

$$\therefore\quad \Delta = \frac{W\,l^3}{48\,EI}.$$

(205.) **To find the shape and the deflection of a girder of uniform section supported at its ends and loaded uniformly.**

Let l denote the length of the girder in feet, w the load per foot run. Taking the middle point 0 as origin, the horizontal line through 0 as the axis of X, and the vertical line through 0 as the axis of Y, we have the bending moment at a distance x from the origin,

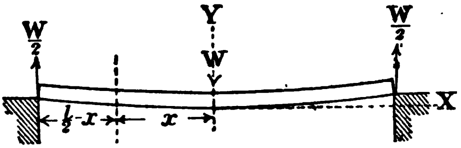


FIG. 42.

$$M = \frac{wl}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right) - \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right)^2 = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2}{4} - x^2\right);$$

therefore

$$EI\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2}{4} - x^2\right).$$

Integrating, we have

$$\mathrm{E\,I}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2 x}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3}\right).$$

No constant is added, since $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ where $x = 0$.

Integrate again; therefore

$$\mathrm{E\,I}y = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2 x^2}{8} - \frac{x^4}{12}\right).$$

There is no constant added, since $y = 0$ when $x = 0$.

The deflection is equal to the greatest value of y; that is, where $x = \frac{l}{2}$; therefore

$$\Delta = \frac{5\,w\,l^4}{384\,\mathrm{E\,I}} = \frac{5\,\mathrm{W}\,l^3}{384\,\mathrm{E\,I}}, \text{ where } \mathrm{W} = w\,l.$$

(206.) **To find the shape and deflection of a girder of uniform section fixed at its ends and loaded at its centre.**

Let l denote the length of the girder in feet, W the load at its centre in lbs.

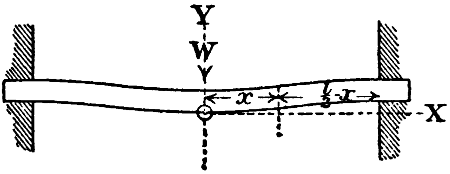


FIG. 43.

Taking the middle point 0 as origin and axis, as in the preceding example, we have the bending moment at a distance x from the centre.

$$(a)\quad \mathrm{M} = \frac{\mathrm{W}}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right) - \mathrm{M}',$$

where M′ is the bending moment due to the stresses in the girder at its intersection with the wall. Therefore

$$EI\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{W}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right) - M'.$$

Integrating, we have

$$(b) \quad EI\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{W}{2}\left(\frac{lx}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2}\right) - M'x.$$

There is no constant to be added, since $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ where $x = 0$.

We have also $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ where $x = \frac{l}{2}$, and this gives $M' = \frac{Wl}{8}$.

The bending moment at the centre is got from (*a*) by substituting 0 for x, and $\frac{Wl}{8}$ for M′; therefore

$$M = \frac{Wl}{4} - \frac{Wl}{8} = \frac{Wl}{8}.$$

Integrating (*b*), we have

$$(c) \quad EIy = \frac{W}{2}\left(\frac{lx^2}{4} - \frac{x^3}{6}\right) - \frac{Wlx^2}{16}.$$

The constant is 0, since $y = 0$ where $x = 0$.

The greatest deflection is got by substituting $\frac{l}{2}$ for x in equation (*c*); therefore

$$\Delta = \frac{Wl^3}{192\,EI}.$$

The points of inflection may be found from (*a*) by substituting 0 for M; that is

$$0 = \frac{W}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right) - \frac{Wl}{8};$$

Therefore

$$x = \frac{l}{4},$$

that is, the middle segment is one-half the length of the girder.

(207.) **To find the shape and the deflection of a girder of uniform section fixed at its extremities and loaded uniformly.**

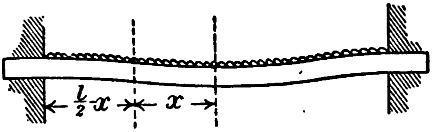


FIG. 44.

Let l denote the length of the girder in feet, w the load per foot run, the axes as in the preceding example. The bending moment at a distance x from the middle is

$$M = \frac{w\,l}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right) - \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l}{2} - x\right)^2 - M'. \quad . \quad (a)$$

where M′ is the bending moment due to the stresses in the girder at its intersection with the wall; therefore

$$E\,I\frac{d^2\,y}{d\,x^2} = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2}{4} - x^2\right) - M' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Integrating, we have

$$E\,I\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2\,x}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3}\right) - M'x\,. \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

The constant being 0, since $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = 0$ where $x = 0$.

Again, where

$$x = \frac{l}{2},\ \frac{d\,y}{d\,x} = 0,$$

therefore

$$M' = \frac{W\,l}{12} \text{ where } W = w\,l.$$

Substituting in (c) for M′ we have, on integrating,

$$E\,I\,y = \frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l\,x^2}{8} - \frac{x^4}{12}\right) - \frac{W\,l\,x^2}{24},$$

the constant being 0, since $y = 0$ where $x = 0$.

The greatest deflection is got from this equation by substituting $\frac{l}{2}$ for x.

Hence

$$\Delta = \frac{W\,l^3}{384\,E\,I}.$$

The bending moment M_c at the centre is got from (a) by substituting 0 for x and $\frac{W\,l}{12}$ for M'; that is,

$$M_c = \frac{w\,l}{2} \times \frac{l}{2} - \frac{w}{2} \times \left(\frac{l}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{W\,l}{12}.$$

$$\therefore \quad M_c = \frac{W\,l}{24}.$$

That is, the bending moment at the centre is half that at the intersection of the beam with the wall, or the beam is twice as ready to break at its intersection with the wall as at its centre.

The points of inflection may be found from (a) by making $M = 0$. Therefore

$$\frac{w}{2}\left(\frac{l^2}{4} - x^2\right) = \frac{w\,l^2}{12}.$$

Hence $x = \pm \cdot 288\,l$; therefore the middle segment $= \cdot 576\,l$.

(208.) **To investigate the rule for the strength of a thick cylindric pipe.**

Let Fig. 45 denote a section of a thick cylindric pipe whose internal and external radii are r and R respectively, and let the internal pressure be p' lbs. per square inch and the external pressure q lbs. per square inch, which may be neglected, the safe tensile stress of the material f'.

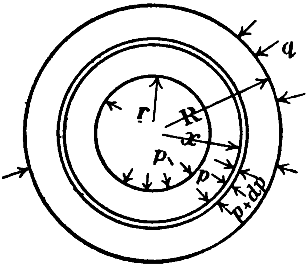


FIG. 45.

Consider a thin cylindric coaxial shell of the pipe of radius x and thickness $d\,x$, and let the internal pressure on this shell be p lb. per square inch, and the external pressure $p + d\,p$ lb. per square inch.

The former pressure tends to burst the shell and the latter tends to crush it. Denoting the tensile stress in this shell by f, we have

$$2\,p\,x - 2\,(p + dp)\,(x + d\,x) = 2\,f\,d\,x,$$

and neglecting the differential of the second order, we have

$$(f + p)\,d\,x + x\,d\,p = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

Again, assuming that a plane section, before the pressure acts, remains a plane section under pressure, we have

$$p - f = c, \text{ a constant;}$$

therefore $f = p - c$. Substituting for f in equation (a), we get

$$(2\,p - c)\,d\,x + x\,d\,p = 0,$$

that is,

$$\frac{d\,x}{x} + \frac{dp}{2\,p - c} = 0.$$

Integrating, we have

$$\log x + \tfrac{1}{2}\log(2\,p - c) = \text{constant;}$$

therefore

$$2\log x + \log(2\,p - c) = \text{constant.}$$

Hence $x^2(2p-c) = 2A$ where A is a constant;

$$\therefore \quad p = \frac{A}{x^2} + \frac{c}{2}.$$

This law shows how the pressure diminishes as x increases.

Where $x = r$, $p = p'$, and neglecting the external pressure, where $x = R$, $p = 0$; therefore

$$0 = \frac{A}{R^2} + \frac{c}{2}, \text{ and } p' = \frac{A}{r^2} + \frac{c}{2}.$$

Hence

$$A = \frac{p' R^2 r^2}{R^2 - r^2}, \text{ and } \frac{c}{2} = -\frac{p' r^2}{R^2 - r^2}.$$

But $f' = p' - c$; therefore

$$f' = p' + \frac{2p' r^2}{R^2 - r^2}.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{f'}{p'} = \frac{R^2 + r^2}{R^2 - r^2};$$

or thus

$$\frac{R}{r} = \sqrt{\frac{f' + p'}{f' - p'}}.$$

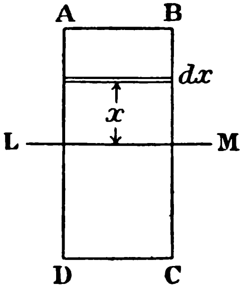


FIG. 46.

(209.) **To find the moment of inertia of a rectangle about a line, parallel to one of its sides, passing through its centre of area.**

The moment of inertia of an area about a line is the sum of each element of the area multiplied by the square of its distance from the line.

Let A B C D (Fig. 46) be a rectangle, L M a line through its centre parallel to A B.

Let $AB = b$ and $BC = d$.

Suppose the area split up into an indefinite number of strips, parallel to A B, whose breadth is dx; then an element of area is $b\,d\,x$. The moment of inertia of this element about L M is $x^2\,b\,d\,x$ where x is its distance from L M; therefore the moment of inertia I, of the rectangle about L M, is

$$I = \int_{-\frac{d}{2}}^{+\frac{d}{2}} b\,x^2\,d\,x = b\left[\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_{-\frac{d}{2}}^{+\frac{d}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\ I = \frac{b\,d^3}{12}.$$

(210.) **To find the moment of inertia of a circle about its centre, and also about a diameter.**

Let Fig. 47 represent a circle whose radius is r and whose centre is at the origin.

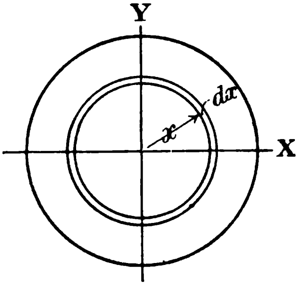


FIG. 47.

Suppose the area split up into an indefinite number of concentric strips, the breadth of each being $d\,x$, and let the radius of one of these strips be x, then its area is $2\,\pi\,x\,d\,x$, and its moment of inertia about the centre is $2\,\pi\,x^3\,d\,x$; therefore the moment of inertia of the whole circle about its centre is

$$I = 2\,\pi\int_0^r x^3\,d\,x = 2\,\pi\left[\frac{x^4}{4}\right]_0^r.$$

$$\therefore\ I = \frac{\pi\,r^4}{2} = \pi\,r^2 \times \frac{r^2}{2} = A\,k^2$$

where A is its area, and k is the *radius of gyration* which is $\frac{r}{\sqrt{2}}$.

The moment of inertia of the circle about a diameter is half its moment of inertia about its centre, since

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

where r is the distance of any element of area a from the origin,

Now

$$a r^2 = a x^2 + a y^2,$$

$$\therefore \quad \Sigma a r^2 = \Sigma a x^2 + \Sigma a y^2,$$

that is, I_c about centre is equal to I_x about axis of X plus I_y about axis of Y; but it is evident that

$$\Sigma a x^2 = \Sigma a y^2.$$

$$\therefore \quad I_x = \tfrac{1}{2} I_c.$$

$$\therefore \quad I_x = \frac{\pi r^4}{4} = \frac{\pi d^4}{64}.$$

where d is the diameter.

(211.) **To find the moment of inertia of a cylinder about its axis.**

The moment of inertia of a mass about any line is the sum of all such terms as each little element of mass multiplied by the square of its distance from the line. Let l denote the length of the cylinder, r the radius of its end, ρ its density, therefore its mass is $\frac{\pi r^2 l \rho}{g}$, and since by 210 the radius of gyration is $\frac{r}{\sqrt{2}}$, it follows that

$$I = \frac{\pi r^2 l \rho}{g} \frac{r^2}{2} = \text{mass} \times \frac{r^2}{2}.$$

(212.) **To find the moment of inertia of a sphere of mass, M, about its centre, and also about a diameter.**

Let r denote the radius of the sphere, and suppose it divided up into an indefinite number of concentric shells of thickness dx. Let the radius of any one of these shells be x; its mass is therefore

$$\frac{4 \pi \rho x^2 dx}{g},$$

and its moment of inertia about the centre is

$$\frac{4\,\pi\,\rho\,x^4\,d\,x}{g},$$

therefore the moment of inertia of the sphere about its centre is

$$I_c = \frac{4\,\pi\,\rho}{g}\int_0^r x^4\,d\,x = \frac{4\,\pi\,r^3\,\rho}{g} \times \frac{r^2}{5},$$

that is,

$$I_c = \frac{4}{3}\,\frac{\pi\,r^3\,\rho}{g} \times \frac{3\,r^2}{5} = \frac{3}{5}\,M\,r^2.$$

The moment of inertia, I_d, of a sphere about a diameter is two-thirds of its moment of inertia about its centre.

For

$$\Sigma\,m\,x^2 = \Sigma\,m\,y^2 = \Sigma\,m\,z^2,$$

and

$$\Sigma\,m\,x^2 + \Sigma\,m\,y^2 + \Sigma\,m\,z^2 = \Sigma\,m\,r^2,$$

where m is an element of mass; therefore

$$\Sigma\,m\,x^2 + \Sigma\,m\,y^2 = \frac{2}{3}\,\Sigma\,m\,r^2,$$

that is, the moment of inertia about the axis of Z is $\frac{2}{3}$ of I_c.

$$\therefore \quad I_d = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{5}\,M\,r^2 = \frac{2}{5}\,M\,r^2.$$

CHAPTER XXV.

APPLICATION OF THE CALCULUS TO SOME ELECTRICAL PROBLEMS.

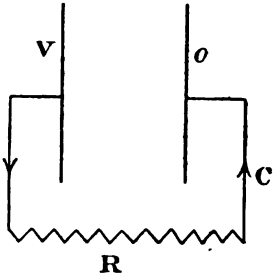


FIG. 48.

(213.) **To find the law for the discharge of a condenser through a resistance with no self-induction.**

Let K denote the capacity of the condenser, V its potential, R the resistance in the circuit, and Q the quantity of electricity; then

$$Q = KV, \quad \text{and} \quad C = \frac{V}{R},$$

and since the current diminishes as time increases, we have

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = -C = -K\frac{dV}{dt} = -\frac{V}{R};$$

therefore

$$\frac{dV}{V} = -\frac{dt}{KR},$$

and on integrating we have

$$\log V = -\frac{t}{KR} + k,$$

where k is a constant.

Let $V = V_0$ when $t = 0$; therefore

$$k = \log V_0.$$

$$\therefore \quad \log \frac{V}{V_0} = -\frac{t}{KR},$$

or

$$V = V_0 e^{-\frac{t}{KR}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

If we want to find the resistance, R, we have

$$R = \frac{t}{K \log_e \frac{V_0}{V}},$$

or

$$R = \frac{t}{2 \cdot 302\, K \log_{10} \frac{V_0}{V}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\beta)$$

(a) gives the voltage at any time, t, when V_0, R and K are given. (β) gives the resistance when t, K V and V_0 are given.

(214.) **To find the law for the growth of a current in a circuit when the voltage suddenly changes from zero to V, taking into account the self-induction in the circuit.**

Let R denote the resistance in the circuit, L the self-induction, C the current, and t the time in seconds. Then

$$V = RC + L \frac{dC}{dt}.$$

This equation may be written thus

$$\frac{dC}{\frac{V}{R} - C} = \frac{R\,dt}{L},$$

and on integrating we have

$$\log\left(\frac{V}{R} - C\right) = -\frac{Rt}{L} + k,$$

where k is a constant.

Let $C = 0$ when $t = 0$; therefore

$$k = \log \frac{V}{R}.$$

Hence

$$\log\left(\frac{V}{R} - C\right) - \log \frac{V}{R} = -\frac{Rt}{L},$$

or

$$\log\left(1 - \frac{RC}{V}\right) = -\frac{Rt}{L};$$

therefore

$$1 - \frac{RC}{V} = e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}};$$

therefore

$$C = \frac{V}{R}\left(1 - e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}}\right),$$

Helmholtz's equation.

This law will give the current at any time, t seconds after the voltage suddenly changes from zero to V.

If $t = \propto$ the law becomes

$$C = \frac{V}{R} \text{ Ohm's law,}$$

since $e^{-\frac{Rt}{L}} = 0$ when $t = \propto$.

(215.) **To destroy the effect of self-induction in a circuit by the introduction of a condenser shunt.**

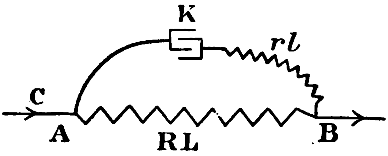


FIG. 49.

Suppose we have a portion of a line AB to signal through, and we want the whole arrangement, from A to B, to act as a mere resistance. Let V denote the potential difference between A and B, R the resistance in the main circuit AB, L the self-induction. Let l be the self-induction and r the resistance in the condenser shunt.

The total current

$$C = \frac{V}{\text{combined resistance}}.$$

The reciprocal of the combined resistance

$$= \frac{1}{R + L\theta} + \frac{1}{r + l\theta + \frac{1}{K\theta}} \text{ where } \theta = \frac{d}{dt}$$

and K is the capacity of the condenser.

$$\therefore \quad C = \left(\frac{1}{R + L\theta} + \frac{1}{r + l\theta + \frac{1}{K\theta}} \right) V,$$

that is,

$$C = \frac{1 + (rK + RK)\theta + (lK + LK)\theta^2}{R + (L + RrK)\theta + (RlK + LrK)\theta^2 + LlK\theta^3} V.$$

This operation performed on the voltage gives the current. But we want Ohm's Law, viz. $C = \frac{V}{R}$. We want no self-induction or capacity effects, therefore the coefficient of V must be equal to $\frac{1}{R}$.

Equate $\frac{1}{R}$ and the coefficient, therefore

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1 + K(r + R)\theta + K(l + L)\theta^2}{R + (L + RrK)\theta + K(Rl + rL)\theta^2 + LlK\theta^3}.$$

Clearing of fractions and equating the coefficients of like powers of θ, we have

$$RK(r + R) = L + RrK, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (a)$$

$$RK(l + L) = K(Rl + Lr), \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

and

$$LlK = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (c)$$

Consider (*c*) L and K are not 0; therefore $l = 0$, that is, there must be no self-induction in the condenser branch.

Again, if $l = 0$, from equation (*b*) we get $R = r$, and from equation (*a*) we get

$$K = \frac{L}{R^2}.$$

That is, the resistance in the main branch must be equal to the resistance in the condenser branch, and the capacity of the condenser must be equal to the self-induction in the main branch divided by the square of its resistance.

Suppose the voltage obeys the law

$$V = V_0 \sin p\,t,$$

we have

$$C = \frac{1 + K(R + r)\theta + K(l + L)\theta^2}{R + (L + RKr)\theta + K(Rl + rL)\theta^2 + LlK\theta^3} V_0 \sin p\,t$$

$$= \frac{\{1 - p^2(L + l)K\} + K(R + r)\theta}{\{R - p^2(Rl + Lr)K\} + \{(L + RKr) - p^2 LlK\}\theta} V_0 \sin p\,t$$

$$= \frac{m + n\theta}{m' + n'\theta} V_0 \sin p\,t, \text{ say.}$$

$$\therefore\ C = \sqrt{\frac{m^2 + p^2 n^2}{m'^2 + p^2 n'^2}}\, V_0 \sin\left\{p\,t + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{p\,n}{m}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{p\,n'}{m'}\right)\right\}.$$

See Example 199.

(216.) **To find the law for the discharge of a condenser of capacity K, through a resistance R, with self-induction L, in the circuit.**

Let V be the potential difference, R the resistance, L the self-induction, and C the current.

We have

$$V = RC + L\frac{dC}{dt} \quad . \quad (a)$$

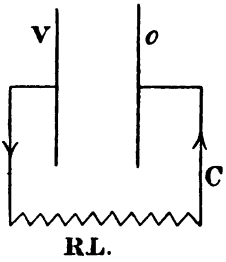


FIG. 50.

Also,

$$Q = KV,$$

Q being the quantity of electricity.

Now

$$C = -\frac{dQ}{dt} = -K\frac{dV}{dt};$$

therefore

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = -K\frac{d^2V}{dt^2}.$$

Substituting in (*a*) we get

$$V = -RK\frac{dV}{dt} - LK\frac{d^2V}{dt^2};$$

therefore

$$\frac{d^2V}{dt^2} + \frac{R}{L}\frac{dV}{dt} + \frac{1}{LK}V = 0 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (b)$$

Assume

$$V = k e^{xt}.$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dV}{dt} = k x e^{xt},$$

and

$$\frac{d^2V}{dt^2} = k x^2 e^{xt};$$

therefore substituting in (*b*) we get

$$x^2 + \frac{R}{L}x + \frac{1}{LK} = 0,$$

the auxiliary equation.

$$\therefore \quad x = -\frac{R}{2L} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{R^2}{4L^2} - \frac{1}{LK}\right)},$$

that is,

$$x = -\frac{R}{2L} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{LK} - \frac{R^2}{4L^2}\right)}\sqrt{-1} = -\alpha \pm \beta\sqrt{-1},$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{R}{2L}, \quad \text{and } \beta = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{LK} - \frac{R^2}{4L^2}\right)}.$$

If $\frac{1}{LK} - \frac{R^2}{4L^2}$ be positive, the solution of equation (*b*) is therefore

$$V = e^{-at}(A_1 \cos \beta t + A_2 \sin \beta t). \quad \text{Art. 61.}$$

When $t = 0$, let $V = V_0$; therefore $A_1 = V_0$.

When $t = 0$, let $C = 0$;

therefore

$$A_2 = \frac{a V_0}{\beta}.$$

$$\therefore \quad V = V_0 e^{-at}\left(\cos \beta t + \frac{a}{\beta} \sin \beta t\right),$$

that is

$$V = \frac{V_0}{\beta} \sqrt{(a^2 + \beta^2)}\, e^{-at} \sin(\beta t + \theta) \quad . \quad (1)$$

where $\tan \theta = \frac{\beta}{a}$.

If $\frac{R}{2L} = 0$ the solution is

$$V = A_1 \cos \beta t + A_2 \sin \beta t.$$

Let $V = V_0$ when $t = 0$, and let $C = 0$ when $t = 0$;

$$\therefore \quad A_2 = 0, \text{ and } A_1 = V_0;$$

therefore

$$V = V_0 \cos \beta t \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

If $\frac{1}{LK} = \frac{R^2}{4L^2}$ the two roots are equal, and the solution is

$$V = (A + Bt)\, e^{-at}.$$

When

$$t = 0 \text{ let } V = V_0 \quad \therefore \quad A = V_0,$$

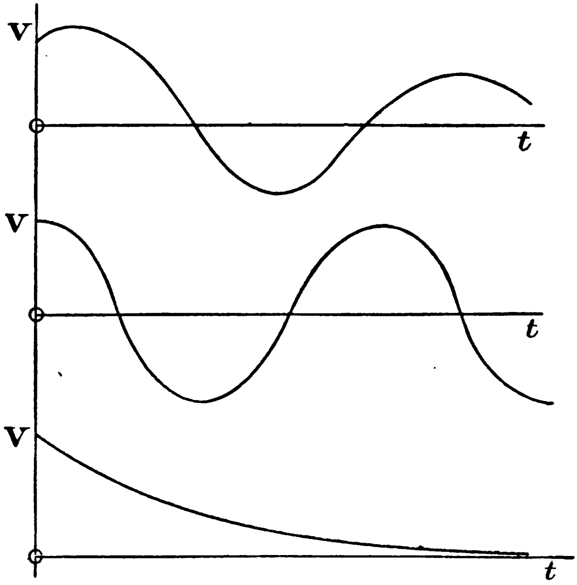
and when

$$t = 0 \text{ let } C = 0 \quad \therefore \quad B = a V_0;$$

therefore

$$V = V_0(1 + at)\, e^{-at} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

If V and t in equation (1) be plotted on squared paper, t horizontally and V vertically, we shall have a curve as shown in Fig. 51, which represents a damped vibration with diminishing amplitude.



FIGS. 51 to 53.

If V and t in equation (2) be plotted as in equation (1), we shall have a curve as shown in Fig. 52, which represents an undamped vibration with undiminishing amplitude.

If V and t in equation (3) be similarly plotted, we shall have a curve as shown in Fig. 53, which shows that the condenser is leaking.

(217.) **The sum of the averages of the volts across two resistances is greater than the average volts between the two ends of those resistances.**

Let V denote difference of potential between A and B (Fig. 54), R the resistance, and L the coefficient of self-induction; v the potential between B and F, r and l the resistance and self-induction respectively between B and F.

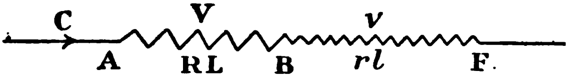


FIG. 54.

At any instant the total voltage between A and F is equal to

$$\{R + r + (L + l)\,\theta\}\,C,$$

where C is the current.

And

$$V = (R + L\,\theta)\,C,$$

and

$$v = (r + l\,\theta)\,C.$$

Let $C = a \sin p\,t$; therefore the average current is equal to $\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$.

Therefore average

$$V = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{R^2 + L^2 p^2},$$

and the average

$$v = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{r^2 + l^2 p^2}.$$

Also the average

$$(V + v) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{\{(R + r)^2 + (L + l)^2 p^2\}}.$$

It can be easily shown by algebra that

$$\sqrt{\{(R + r)^2 + (L + l)^2 p^2\}} < \sqrt{(R^2 + L^2 p^2)} + \sqrt{(r^2 + l^2 p^2)};$$

therefore the sum of the averages of the volts across two resistances is greater than the average volts between the two ends of those resistances.

(218.) **To diminish the idle current in the primary coil of a transformer by means of a condenser shunt.**

Let K denote the capacity of the condenser, c the current in the condenser branch, V the voltage, C, L, and R the current, self-induction and resistance respectively, in the primary coil of the transformer.

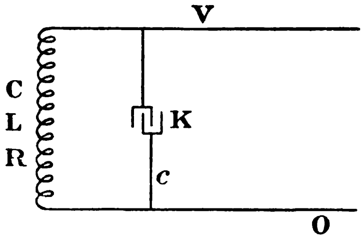


FIG. 55.

Let $V = a \sin p t$.

Now

$$c = K \theta V$$

and

$$C = \frac{V}{R + L\theta},$$

$$\therefore \quad C + c = \left(K\theta + \frac{1}{R + L\theta}\right) a \sin p t;$$

that is,

$$C + c = \left(\frac{1 + RK\theta + LK\theta^2}{R + L\theta}\right) a \sin p t.$$

Operating on $a \sin p t$ we get

$$C + c = a\sqrt{\frac{(1 - LKp^2)^2 + R^2K^2p^2}{R^2 + L^2p^2}} \sin(pt + \theta - \phi),$$

where $\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{RKp}{1 - LKp^2}\right)$, and $\phi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{Lp}{R}\right)$.

The amplitude $a\sqrt{\frac{(1 - LKp^2)^2 + R^2K^2p^2}{R^2 + L^2p^2}}$ is less than a if K is sufficiently small, R being small, and is a minimum when $K = \frac{L}{(Lp)^2 + R^2} = s$, say.

For given values of L, p and R, if $(C + c)$ and K be plotted, we shall get a curve as shown in the accompanying figure, which shows how $C + c$ diminishes as K increases,

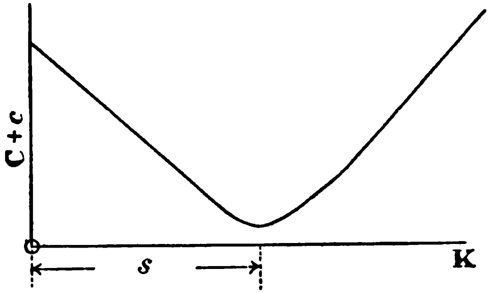


Fig. 56.

and when $K = s$, $C + c$ is a minimum. As K increases beyond s, $C + c$ increases almost directly proportional to $K - s$.

(219.) **The Ferranti Effect.** If E be the voltage of the generator, C the current, ρ the resistance of the lamps, K

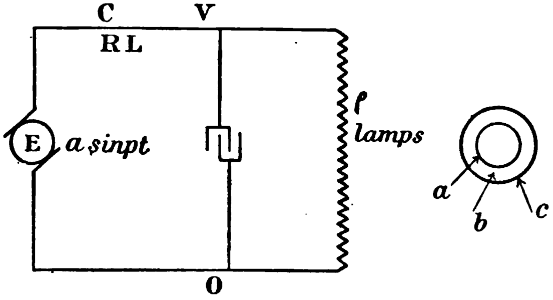


Fig. 57.

the capacity of the leads, acting as a condenser, L the self-induction, and R the resistance, a being the going lead, c the returning lead, and b a dielectric; then the voltage V is sometimes greater than E.

Now

$$C = \frac{V}{\frac{1}{K\theta}} + \frac{V}{\rho} = V\left(K\theta + \frac{1}{\rho}\right),$$

and

$$E - C(R + L\theta) = V,$$

where $C(R + L\theta)$ is the drop of volts in the leads.

$$\therefore \quad E - V\left(K\theta + \frac{1}{\rho}\right)(R + L\theta) = V.$$

$$\therefore \quad V = \frac{E}{1 + (R + L\theta)\left(K\theta + \frac{1}{\rho}\right)}.$$

This denominator must be less than unity in order to make V greater than E.

The denominator $= 1 + \frac{R}{\rho} + \theta\left(\frac{L}{\rho} + RK\right) + LK\theta^2$, and the effect of this inverse operation on a sine function $a \sin pt$ is

$$V = \frac{a}{\sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{R}{\rho} - p^2 LK\right)^2 + p^2\left(\frac{L}{\rho} + RK\right)^2}} \sin(pt - \theta'),$$

where

$$\theta' = \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{p\left(\frac{L}{\rho} + RK\right)}{1 + \frac{R}{\rho} - p^2 LK}\right\}.$$

If $K = 0$,

$$V = \frac{a}{\sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{R}{\rho}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{pL}{\rho}\right)^2}} \sin(pt - \theta_1)$$

where

$$\theta_1 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{pL}{\rho + R}\right).$$

The effective voltage, if there is no condenser effect, is

$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{\mathrm{R}}{\rho}\right) + \left(\frac{p\,\mathrm{L}}{\rho}\right)^2}},$$

and the effective voltage with a condenser effect is

$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{\mathrm{R}}{\rho} - p^2 \mathrm{L\,K}\right)^2 + p^2\left(\frac{\mathrm{L}}{\rho} + \mathrm{R\,K}\right)^2}}.$$

K may have such a value as will render the latter effective voltage greater than the former, the condition being that $\frac{2\,\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{K}} > \mathrm{R}^2 + p^2\,\mathrm{L}^2$ when $\rho = \propto$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1. What is a differential coefficient? Give illustrations from velocity, from slope of curves, &c.

2. Prove the rule for differentiating a quotient, also for x^m, $\sin x$, and $\log x$.

3. Prove that $\frac{d\,u}{d\,x} = \frac{d\,u}{d\,y}\,\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}$.

4. Differentiate $\log(\log x)$, $e^{a\,x} \sin r\,x$, $\frac{(1 - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \sin^{-1} x}{x}$, x^{x^n}, and e^{x^x}.

5. If $x = e^{\frac{x-y}{y}}$, find $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}$.

6. Prove Taylor's Theorem. Give two examples of its use.

7. State Maclaurin's Theorem. Expand a^x and $\sin x$.

8. If $y = \sin k\,x$, find $\frac{d\,y}{d\,x}$ from first principles; also find the differential coefficient of a product.

9. Differentiate $\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2} - x}$, $\sqrt{1 - x^2}$, $\sin^{-1} x$, and $x^{\sin x}$.

10. Find $\frac{d^5 y}{d x^5}$ if $y = \frac{1+x}{1-x}$.

11. Expand $\sin(x+a)$ in powers of a by Taylor's Theorem, and afterwards put $x = 0$.

12. Find the value of $\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{\log(1+x)}$ when $x = 0$.

13. If c be the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle, find the lengths of the other sides when the area of the triangle is a maximum.

14. If $y = x^n$, find $\frac{d^m y}{d x^m}$ $m < n$.

15. Describe the meaning of $d u = \left(\frac{d u}{d x}\right) d x + \left(\frac{d u}{d y}\right) d y$.

16. If $u = \log \tan \frac{y}{x}$, prove that $\frac{d^2 u}{d x\, d y} = \frac{d^2 u}{d y\, d x}$.

17. Find the value of $\frac{x - \sin^{-1} x}{\sin^3 x}$ when $x = 0$.

18. If u is a function of y and z, and these are both functions of x, prove that

$$\frac{d u}{d x} = \left(\frac{d u}{d y}\right) \frac{d y}{d x} + \left(\frac{d u}{d z}\right) \frac{d z}{d x}.$$

Explain the meaning of this equation. Give illustrations. If $u = z^2 + y^2 + z y$, and $z = \sin x$, $y = e^x$, find $\frac{d u}{d x}$ in two ways.

19. Prove the rules for finding maxima and minima values of a function. Illustrate by a curve.

20. Find the strongest rectangular beam which can be cut from a cylindric tree. Find also the stiffest beam.

21. If the motion of a piston worked by a crank of length r, and connecting rod of length l, is such that its distance x, from the end of its stroke when the crank makes an angle θ with the line of centre, is approximately $x = \frac{r}{l}(1 - \cos\theta)$

$+ \frac{r^2}{4l}(1 - \cos 2\theta)$, find the acceleration when $\theta = 30^\circ$, $r = 1$ ft., $l = 5$ ft.

22. Find the limiting value of $\frac{x-1}{x^n-1}$ when $x = 1$.

23. Prove the expressions for the *subtangent*, *subnormal*, and *intercepts* on the axes by the tangent at any point to a curve.

24. Find the equations of the tangent and normal to a curve at any point. Find these for the point (1, 6) on the curve $y^2 = 36x$.

25. Expand a^x by Maclaurin's Theorem. In your answer put $a = e$.

26. Expand $\log(1 + x)$ and $\tan^{-1} x$.

27. Find the true value of $\frac{\tan x - x}{x - \sin x}$ when $x = 0$.

28. Divide 100 into two parts, so that five times the square of one part and three times the square of the other part shall be a minimum.

29. If $V = RC + \cdot 01 \frac{dC}{dt}$, and if $C = 50 \sin \frac{2\pi t}{\cdot 03}$, find V, and roughly indicate the nature of C and V by curves.

30. Find the area of an indicator diagram if the law of expansion is $pv =$ const. Find p_e in terms of p_1, p_3, and r, and the amount of work per cubic foot of steam, p_e being effective pressure, p_1 initial pressure, and p_3 back pressure. Find r for a maximum amount of work per cubic foot of steam, assuming no condensation.

31. Find the expressions for the position of the centre and the radius of curvature of any curve at any point.

32. Find the radius of curvature at the vertex of the parabola $y = mx^2$.

33. Write out the integrals of x^m, $\frac{1}{x-a}$, $\frac{1}{a^2+x^2}$, e^x, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+a^2}}$, $\frac{1}{(x-a)(x-b)}$, $f'(x) \div f(x)$.

34. What is the rule for integrating by parts? Apply it in the integration of $\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$.

34*a*. Find the equation to the cycloid. Find the length of the curve.

35. Compare the volumes of a paraboloid of revolution, a cone and a cylinder on the same base and of the same height.

36. Find the shape taken by a flexible chain loaded uniformly horizontally.

37. If $V = RC + L\,\frac{dC}{dt}$, and $I = a \sin \frac{2\pi t}{T}$, find V.

38. Find the area of the hypothetical indicator diagram, the law of the expansion being $p\,v^k =$ const., and afterwards the work done per cubic foot of steam. Cut off at $\frac{1}{r}$ of the stroke.

39. Find the moment of inertia of a cylinder about its axis.

40. Integrate

$$(x^2 + 7x + 12)^{-1}, \quad (1 + x + x^2)^{-1}, \quad e^{ax} \sin mx,$$
$$\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}, \text{ and } \sin mx \cos nx.$$

41. Explain how we determine the most economical electrical conductor (*a*) for a constant current, (*b*) to deliver a definite amount of power at a distant place.

42. 120,000 watts are to be delivered 3 miles away; dynamo voltage 1000. Find the proper conductor. Compare the answer with answer given by Lord Kelvin's rule.

43. A straight uniform beam is fixed at one end and loaded at the other; find its shape when loaded.

44. Find $\int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 kx\,dx$, $\int_0^{2\pi} \sin kx \cos rx\,dx$.

45. Investigate the equation to the catenary. Find the length of an arc of it, and its area.

46. Define $\sin h\,x$, $\cos h\,x$, $\tan h\,x$, $\sin h^{-1}\,x$ and $\cos h^{-1}\,x$.

47. Integrate

$$(1 - 2x + 2x^2)^{-1}, \quad (1 + x - x^2)^{-1}, \quad (a + b\cos\theta)^{-1},$$
$$x \log x, \quad \text{and } x^2 e^x.$$

48. Find the area of the segment of an ellipse.

49. Find the surface generated by the revolution of

$$y = \frac{c}{2}\left\{e^{\frac{x}{c}} + e^{-\frac{x}{c}}\right\}$$

about the axis of X.

50. If $V = a + b \sin n t$, find C when $V = R C + L \frac{d C}{d t}$. Give the complete value of C. Why do we not usually give the complete value?

51. Neglecting evanescent terms, given $V = a \sin n t$, find the current in a circuit which has resistance, self-induction and capacity.

52. Prove the rules for the development of a function in Fourier's Series.

53. If $C = a_0 + a_1 \sin p t + b_1 \cos p t + a_2 \sin 2 p t + b_2 \cos 2 p t +$ &c., what does a metre measure?

54. Solve $\frac{d^2 x}{d t^2} + a \frac{d x}{d t} + b x = 0$. Show how, as a increases from 0, the nature of the solution changes. Apply to any dynamical or electrical problem.

55. State exactly what is meant by $M\, d x + N\, d y$ being a complete differential. What is the test? Why?

56. Integrate $x y (1 + x^2) d y - (1 + y^2) d x = 0$,

$$x\, d y - y\, d x - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\, d x = 0.$$

57. Integrate

$$x (1 - x^2) \frac{d y}{d x} + (2 x^2 - 1) y = b x^3.$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - 7 \frac{d y}{d x} + 12 y = 0.$$

58. Solve $\theta^2 v + f \theta v + n^2 v = 0$, showing the various kinds of solution for different values of f and n. Apply the solution either to the discharging of a condenser or to the damping of vibrations of a body.

59. Prove the rule for destroying the effects due to self-induction in a branch of a network of conductors.

60. Explain what is meant by $C^2 r + \frac{t^2}{r}$ in electrical problems. If C is constant, find the condition of maximum economy. What is t usually; and on what assumption?

61. Operate with

$$\frac{a + b\,\theta + c\,\theta^2 + d\,\theta^3 + e\,\theta^4}{a' + b'\,\theta + c'\,\theta^2 + d'\,\theta^3 + e'\,\theta^4}$$

upon $A \sin kt$; θ means $\frac{d}{dt}$.

62. Find r and K so as to destroy effects of self-induction, for all outside circuits. Current following any law whatever.

63. Develop the periodic function.

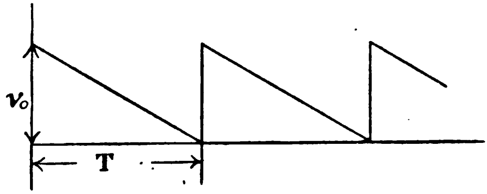


FIG. 58.

64. Integrate

$$\int \frac{dx}{1 + x - x^2}, \quad \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + 4x + 5}, \quad \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - ax}},$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax - x^2}, \quad \int e^{ax} \sqrt{\sin mx}\, dx, \quad \text{and} \quad \int e^x \sqrt{x}\, dx.$$

65. Find the area of a loop of the curve $r^2 = a^2 \cos 3\theta$.

66. Find the moment of inertia of a rectangle about a line through its centre parallel to one side.

67. Find the centre of area of a sector of a circle.

68. Find the law of tension in a belt on a pulley when slipping is occurring.

69. Find the law of leakage from an electric condenser through a constant resistance.

70. When is $\phi(x, y)\,dx + \psi(x, y)\,dy$ a complete differential?

71. When is $x \cos x$ a maximum or minimum?

72. Integrate (1) $\sin x \cos y\,dx - \cos x \sin y\,dy = 0$.

(2) $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + \cos x\, y = \sin x \cos x$.

(3) $(y - x)\,dy + y\,dx = 0$.

(4) $\dfrac{d^4 y}{dx^4} + 2\dfrac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + y = 0$.

73. Investigate the motion of a body vibrating under the action of a frictional resistance.

74. What is the meaning of

$$\left(\frac{d}{dx} - a\right)^{-1}\left(\frac{d}{dx} - b\right)^{-1} X.$$

Illustrate by an example.

75. Find the tangent, normal, subtangent and subnormal to $x^m y^n = a$.

76. In the curve whose equation is $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}$, show that the part of the tangent intercepted between the axes is a.

77. $\displaystyle\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2}$, $\displaystyle\int x^2 \sqrt{a + x}\,dx$, $\displaystyle\int \frac{x^3\,dx}{(x - 1)^2 (x^2 + 1)}$.

78. Find the volume and surface of a paraboloid of revolution bounded by a section at right angles to the axis.

79. Find the moment of inertia of an ellipse about its major axis.

80. Prove that the moment of inertia of a body about any axis is equal to its moment of inertia about a parallel axis through its centre of mass, plus the whole mass multiplied by the square of the distance between the axes.

81. Find the moment of inertia of a circle (*a*) about its centre, (*b*) about a diameter.

82. Find the moment of inertia of a sphere (*a*) about its centre, (*b*) about a diameter.

83. Find the moment of inertia of a right cylinder about its axis.

84. Solve $(2x + 4y + 7)\,dx + (x + 7y + 1)\,dy = 0$.

85. Neglecting evanescent terms, given $V = a \sin nt$, find the current in a circuit which has resistance R, capacity K, and self-induction L.

86. Develop the periodic function.

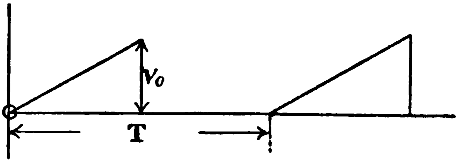


Fig. 59.

87. Express the motion of the piston of a steam engine approximately as two simple harmonic motions.

88. With the hypothetic law, work per cubic foot of steam $= 144\,r\left\{p\left(\frac{1 + \log r}{r}\right) - p_3\right\} - x$. If Mr. Willans' best law of cut-off, $r = \frac{p'}{p_3 + 10}$, is correct, find how x depends on r.

89. Show that when a curve is very *flat*, $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ is its *curvature*.

90. Solve $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + f\frac{dy}{dx} + 25y = 0$,

1st. When f is greater than 10, say $f = 12$.
2nd. When f is equal to 10.
3rd. When f is less than 10, say $f = 8$, or 6, or 4, or 2, or 0.

91. Plot the three kinds of curves you obtain in Example 90.

92. Find the area of a cycloid, the radius of the generating circle being r.

93. Find expressions for the position of the centre of curvature of a curve.

94. For what curves is it true that the subnormal is constant?

95. Expand $\log(x + h)$, and put $x = 1$.

96. Integrate $(x^2 - 36)^{-1}$, $\sin^2 x$, and $\cos^5 x$.

97. If $y = x(20 - x)$, for what value of x will y have its greatest value? If $\frac{dy}{dx} = ky$, show that $y = a e^{kx}$.

98. Show by actually plotting points on squared paper that if we add the ordinates of $y = a \sin x$, and $y = b \cos x$, we obtain the curve $y = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(x + e)$, where $e = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$.

99. Write in words the meaning of

$$\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} = -as; \quad \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} + f\frac{ds}{dt} + as = 0.$$

100. Find the maximum and minimum values of

$$\frac{(a + x)(b + x)}{x}, \quad \frac{9x^2 + 6x - 7}{12x - 8}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{a^2}{x} + \frac{b^2}{a - x}.$$

101. Find two factors of a, so that the sum of their squares is a minimum.

102. Solve $(3x - 7y + 7)dy + (7x - 3y + 3)dx = 0$.

103. If x is the distance of the piston of a steam engine from mid-stroke, θ, angle of crank from dead point, r length of crank, neglecting angularity of connecting rod, $x = r \cos \theta$. Take $\theta = \frac{2\pi t}{T}$, where T = time in seconds of one revolution. If weight of piston is 200 lb., $r = 1$ foot. Make a diagram showing forces acting on piston rod due to acceleration of piston.

104. If l is length of connecting rod, the motion of piston may be taken as very nearly being one simple harmonic motion plus a much smaller one of half the period. Or $x = r \cos \theta - \frac{r^2}{4l}(1 - \cos 2\theta)$. Now find the diagram of

accelerating forces if $l = 4$ feet. Observe that the over-tone or "kick" becomes more important in the acceleration than it was in the mere motion.

105. Find the subnormal and subtangent of the curve whose equation is $y^n = a^{n-1} x$.

106. Show that if $s = a e^{-pt} \sin n t$, then

$$\frac{d^2 s}{d t^2} + 2 p \frac{d s}{d t} + (p^2 + n^2) s = 0.$$

107. When the rate of increase of a quantity is proportional to the quantity, or

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = k y,$$

show that

$$y = a e^{kx}.$$

This has been called the compound interest law. Show that it is the law for the sections of long pump-rods, &c.; law for leaking electric condensers; law for belts slipping on pulleys; law for atmospheric pressure as one changes in level; and many other cases.

108. If

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + n^2 y = 0,$$

$$y = \mathrm{A} \sin n x + \mathrm{B} \cos n x,$$

where A and B are any constants whatever.

109. Find the area of the curve $y = a x^n$ between the ordinates $x = x'$ and $x = x_2$. Show the shape of this curve when $n = 2$, when $n = \frac{1}{2}$, and when $n = -1 \cdot 1$. The answer is indeterminate when $n = -1$. What is then the area?

110. Find the volume and surface of a sphere.

111. Integrate $\tan x$, $\dfrac{x^3}{a + b x^4}$, $\dfrac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$, $\dfrac{1}{a + b x^2}$,

$\dfrac{(1 + x^2)^2}{x^2}$, $\dfrac{x - 2}{x \sqrt{x}}$, $\tan^2 x$, $\sqrt{\dfrac{a + x}{a - x}}$, $x \sqrt{x + a}$,

$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{x + a} + \sqrt{x}}$, $\dfrac{x^3}{\sqrt{a^8 - x^8}}$, $\dfrac{1}{x \log x}$, and $\dfrac{x^2}{(a + b x)^3}$.

112. Integrate $\frac{1}{x^2 + p\,x + q}$; show that we obtain quite different answers for certain values of p and q.

113. Integrate $\frac{a\,x + b}{x^2 + p\,x + q}$, $(5\,x^2 + 4\,x + 8)^{-1}$, and compare $\int \frac{d\,x}{1 - a^2\,x^2}$ and $\int \frac{d\,x}{1 + a^2\,x^2}$.

114. Integrate by parts—

$$x \log x, \quad \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad x^5\,e^{a\,x}.$$

115. If $s = a + b\,t + c\,t^2$, find velocity and acceleration. What are a, b, and c? If $s = a \sin p\,t$, find velocity and acceleration. What do a and p mean? Deduce the rule for finding the periodic time in simply vibrating bodies.

116. Find the result of the operation—

$$\frac{\mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}\,\theta + \mathrm{C}\,\theta^2 + \mathrm{D}\,\theta^3}{a + b\,\theta + c\,\theta + d\,\theta^3}$$

upon $m \sin p\,t$. Use this in finding the current in a circuit whose E.M.F. is $m \sin p\,t$, with resistance R, self-induction L, and having in series a condenser of capacity K. If there is no E.M.F., find the current (that is, find the surging current when the condenser is discharged through this circuit).

117. Prove Taylor's Theorem. Expand $\sin x$ by Maclaurin's Theorem.

118. Illustrate $\frac{d^2\,u}{d\,x\,d\,y} = \frac{d^2\,u}{d\,y\,d\,x}$ by taking $u = \log\left(\tan \frac{y}{x}\right)$.

119. What are the rules for finding maxima and minima values of a function of one variable? Illustrate by curves. The volume of a cylinder being fixed, find its height h and radius r when the sum of the areas of its convex surface and one end is a minimum.

120. Find the tangent through the point (1, 5) to the curve $y = a\,x^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

121. Find the curvature at the origin in the curve $y = a\,x^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

122. A straight beam of uniform section, fixed at one end and loaded uniformly. Find its shape.

123. Integrate

$$2\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} - 15y = 0,$$

and

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 2\frac{dy}{dx} + 5y = 0.$$

124. A man sitting in a train says: "We are now going at sixty miles an hour." What does he mean? Illustrate your answer by a curve.

125. Find the square root of mean square of $a \sin pt$.

126. Compare the areas of a parabolic segment, a rectangle, and a triangle on the same base and with same height.

127. Prove that a chain loaded uniformly horizontally is a parabolic curve.

128. What curves have their subtangents $= x^2$?

129. Find by integration the centre of gravity of a segment of a paraboloid of revolution whose base is perpendicular to its axis.

130. Find the moment of inertia of a circular cylinder about a diameter of one of its ends.

131. Integrate $\dfrac{3x - 1}{x^3 + x^2 - 2x}$ and $\dfrac{1}{a + bx + cx^2}$.

132. Integrate

$$\frac{1+x}{1+y} + \frac{dx}{dy} = 0, \qquad y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x\frac{dy}{dx}.$$

133. State the rule for solving linear differential equations with constant coefficients. Find y if

$$(\theta - \alpha)(\theta - \beta)(\theta - \gamma)\, y = 0.$$

134. Find the volume and surface generated by the revolution of an equilateral triangle about a line passing through its vertex parallel to its base.

135. If the law of expansion of steam in the cylinder of a

steam engine be $p v^k =$ const., the work done per stroke in foot-pounds is

$$a l \left\{ p' \frac{k r^{-1} - r^{-k}}{k - 1} - p_3 \right\},$$

where l is the stroke in feet, a the cross-section of the piston in square inches, p' the initial pressure, p_3 the back pressure, the cut-off taking place at one rth of the stroke. Prove this. What is the true value when $k = 1$?

136. Find the volume generated by a cycloid revolving about its base.

137. Find the moment of inertia of an ellipse about a diameter.

138. Find the shape assumed by a uniformly heavy telegraph wire hanging between two points of support.

139. Solve $\dfrac{d^2 y}{d x^2} + l^2 y = \cos m x$.

140. Solve $\dfrac{d^4 y}{d x^4} - 2 a \dfrac{d y}{d x} + a^2 y = e^x$.

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

1896.

BOOKS RELATING TO APPLIED SCIENCE

PUBLISHED BY

E. & F. N. SPON.

LONDON: 125 STRAND.

NEW YORK: 12 CORTLANDT STREET.

Algebra.—*Algebra Self-Taught.* By W. P. HIGGS, M.A., D.Sc., LL.D., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Author of 'A Handbook of the Differential Calculus,' etc. Second edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

Symbols and the Signs of Operation—The Equation and the Unknown Quantity—Positive and Negative Quantities—Multiplication—Involution—Exponents—Negative Exponents—Roots, and the Use of Exponents as Logarithms—Logarithms—Tables of Logarithms and Proportionate Parts—Transformation of System of Logarithms—Common Uses of Common Logarithms—Compound Multiplication and the Binomial Theorem—Division, Fractions, and Ratio—Continued Proportion—The Series and the Summation of the Series—Limit of Series—Square and Cube Roots—Equations—List of Formulæ, etc.

Architects' Handbook.—*A Handbook of Formulæ, Tables and Memoranda, for Architectural Surveyors and others engaged in Building.* By J. T. HURST, C.E. Fourteenth edition, royal 32mo, roan, 5*s.*

"It is no disparagement to the many excellent publications we refer to, to say that in our opinion this little pocket-book of Hurst's is the very best of them all, without any exception. It would be useless to attempt a recapitulation of the contents, for it appears to contain almost *everything* that anyone connected with building could require, and, best of all, made up in a compact form for carrying in the pocket, measuring only 5 in. by 3 in., and about ¾ in. thick, in a limp cover. We congratulate the author on the success of his laborious and practically compiled little book, which has received unqualified and deserved praise from every professional person to whom we have shown it."—*The Dublin Builder.*

Architecture.—*Town and Country Mansions and Suburban Houses,* with Notes on the Sanitary and Artistic Construction of Houses, *illustrated by* 30 *plates,* containing Plans, Elevations, Perspectives, and Interior Views of Executed Works in the Queen Anne, Classic, Old English, Adams, Jacobean, Louis XVI., and other Styles. By WILLIAM YOUNG, Author of 'Picturesque Architectural Studies.' Imp. 4to, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Architecture.—*The Seven Periods of English Architecture*, defined and illustrated. By Edmund Sharpe, M.A., Architect. 20 *steel engravings and 7 woodcuts*, third edition, royal 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Baths.—*The Turkish Bath:* its Design and Construction for Public and Commercial Purposes. By R. O. Allsop, Architect. *With plans and sections*, 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Baths and Wash Houses.—*Public Baths and Wash Houses.* By Robert Owen Allsop, Architect, Author of 'The Turkish Bath,' &c. *With cuts and folding plates*, demy 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Belting.—*Belt Driving.* By George Halliday, Whitworth Scholar. *With plates*, 8vo, cloth, 3*s*. 6*d*.

CONTENTS:

Description of different Kinds of Belts—Pressure transmitted by Belts—Length of Belt and Coned Pulleys—Stretching of Belts—V Pulleys—Arms of Pulleys—Methods of Use of the Belt discussed—Rope Gearing—Tables—Rules for finding the Pitch of Spur-Wheels.

Blasting.—*Rock Blasting:* a Practical Treatise on the means employed in Blasting Rocks for Industrial Purposes. By G. G. André, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E. *With* 56 *illustrations and* 12 *plates*, 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

Boilers.—*A Pocket-Book for Boiler Makers and Steam Users*, comprising a variety of useful information for Employer and Workman, Government Inspectors, Board of Trade Surveyors, Engineers in charge of Works and Slips, Foremen of Manufactories, and the general Steam-using Public. By Maurice John Sexton. Fourth edition, enlarged, royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, 5*s*.

Boilers.—*The Boiler-Maker's & Iron Ship-Builder's Companion*, comprising a series of original and carefully calculated tables, of the utmost utility to persons interested in the iron trades. By James Foden, author of 'Mechanical Tables,' etc. Second edition, revised, *with illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

Brass Founding.—*The Practical Brass and Iron-Founder's Guide*, a Treatise on the Art of Brass Founding, Moulding, the Metals and their Alloys, etc. By James Larkin. New edition, revised and greatly enlarged, crown 8vo, cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Breweries.—*Breweries and Maltings:* their Arrangement, Construction, Machinery, and Plant. By G. Scamell, F.R.I.B.A. Second edition, revised, enlarged, and partly rewritten. By F. Colyer, M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. *With 20 plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Bridges.—*Plate Girder Railway Bridges.* By MAURICE FITZMAURICE, B.A., B.E., Mem. Inst. C.E. *Plates,* 8vo, cloth. 6*s.*

CONTENTS:

Formulæ and Tables of Loads and Weights for Plate Girder Bridges, with Remarks on the allowable Working Stresses to be adopted in Steel and Iron—The Market sizes of Plates and Bars, and the different kinds of Bridge floors, with examples worked out in detail.

Bridges.—*Elementary Theory and Calculation of Iron Bridges and Roofs.* By AUGUST RITTER, Ph.D., Professor at the Polytechnic School at Aix-la-Chapelle. Translated from the third German edition, by H. R. SANKEY, Capt. R.E. *With* 500 *illustrations,* 8vo, cloth, 15*s.*

Bridges.—*Stresses in Girder and Roof Trusses for both Dead and Live Loads by Simple Multiplication,* with Stress Constants for 100 cases, for the use of Civil and Mechanical Engineers, Architects and Draughtsmen. By F. R. JOHNSON, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Part 1, Girders. Part 2, Roofs. In 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

Builders' Price Book.—*Spons' Architects' and Builders' Price Book, with useful Memoranda.* By W. YOUNG. Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges, 3*s.* 6*d.* *Published annually.*

Building.—*The Clerk of Works:* a Vade-Mecum for all engaged in the Superintendence of Building Operations. By G. G. HOSKINS, F.R.I.B.A. Third edition, fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Building.—*The Builder's Clerk:* a Guide to the Management of a Builder's Business. By THOMAS BALES. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Canals.—*Waterways and Water Transport in Different Countries.* With a description of the Panama, Suez, Manchester, Nicaraguan, and other Canals. By J. STEPHEN JEANS, Author of 'England's Supremacy,' 'Railway Problems,' &c. *Numerous illustrations,* 8vo, cloth, 14*s.*

Carpentry.—*The Elementary Principles of Carpentry.* By THOMAS TREDGOLD. Revised from the original edition, and partly re-written, by JOHN THOMAS HURST. Contained in 517 pages of letterpress, and *illustrated with* 48 *plates and* 150 *wood engravings.* Sixth edition, reprinted from the third, crown 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Section I. On the Equality and Distribution of Forces—Section II. Resistance of Timber—Section III. Construction of Floors—Section IV. Construction of Roofs—Section V. Construction of Domes and Cupolas—Section VI. Construction of Partitions—Section VII. Scaffolds, Staging, and Gantries—Section VIII. Construction of Centres for Bridges—Section IX. Coffer-dams, Shoring, and Strutting—Section X. Wooden Bridges and Viaducts—Section XI. Joints, Straps, and other Fastenings—Section XII. Timber.

Chemistry.—*Practical Work in Organic Chemistry.* By F. W. STREATFEILD, F.I.C., etc., Demonstrator of Chemistry at the City and Guilds of London Institutes Technical College, Finsbury. With a Prefatory Notice by Professor R. MELDOLA, F.R.S., F.I.C. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s*.

Chemists' Pocket Book.—*A Pocket-Book for Chemists, Chemical Manufacturers, Metallurgists, Dyers, Distillers, Brewers, Sugar Refiners, Photographers, Students, etc., etc.* By THOMAS BAYLEY, Assoc. R.C. Sc. Ireland, Analytical and Consulting Chemist and Assayer. Fifth edition, 481 pp., royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, 5*s*.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS:

Atomic Weights and Factors—Useful Data—Chemical Calculations—Rules for Indirect Analysis—Weights and Measures—Thermometers and Barometers—Chemical Physics—Boiling Points, etc.—Solubility of Substances—Methods of Obtaining Specific Gravity—Conversion of Hydrometers—Strength of Solutions by Specific Gravity—Analysis—Gas Analysis—Water Analysis—Qualitative Analysis and Reactions—Volumetric Analysis—Manipulation—Mineralogy—Assaying—Alcohol—Beer—Sugar—Miscellaneous Technological matter relating to Potash, Soda, Sulphuric Acid, Chlorine, Tar Products, Petroleum, Milk, Tallow, Photography, Prices, Wages, Appendix, etc., etc.

Coffee Cultivation.—*Coffee: its Culture and Commerce in all Countries.* Edited by C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, F.L.S. Crown 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

A practical handbook for the Planter, treating in a thoroughly practical manner on the cultivation of the Plant, the management of an estate, Diseases and enemies of the Coffee Plant (with their prevention and cure), preparation of the berry for market, and statistics of local details of culture and production. Bibliography.

Concrete.—*Notes on Concrete and Works in Concrete;* especially written to assist those engaged upon Public Works. By JOHN NEWMAN, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. Second edition, revised and enlarged, crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Coppersmithing.—*Art of Coppersmithing:* a Practical Treatise on Working Sheet Copper into all Forms. By JOHN FULLER, Sen. *Numerous engravings*, illustrating almost every branch of the Art. Royal 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Depreciation of Factories.—*The Depreciation of Factories and their Valuation.* By EWING MATHESON, Mem. Inst. C.E. Second edition, revised, with an Introduction by W. C. JACKSON, Member of the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. 8vo, cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Drainage.—*The Drainage of Fens and Low Lands by Gravitation and Steam Power.* By W. H. WHEELER, M. Inst. C.E. *With plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Drawing,—*Hints on Architectural Draughtsmanship.* By G. W. TUXFORD HALLATT. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Drawing.—*The Draughtsman's Handbook of Plan and Map Drawing;* including instructions for the preparation of Engineering, Architectural, and Mechanical Drawings. *With numerous illustrations in the text, and* 33 *plates* (15 *printed in colours*). By G. G. André, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4to, cloth, 9*s.*

Drawing Instruments.—*A Descriptive Treatise on Mathematical Drawing Instruments:* their construction, uses, qualities, selection, preservation, and suggestions for improvements, with hints upon Drawing and Colouring. By W. F. Stanley, M.R.I. Sixth edition, *with numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

Dynamo.—*Dynamo-Tenders' Hand-Book.* By F. B. Badt. *With* 70 *illustrations.* Third edition, 18mo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Dynamo.—*Theoretical Elements of Electro-Dynamic Machinery.* By A. E. Kennelly. *With illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Dynamo-Electric Machinery.—*Dynamo-Electric Machinery:* a Text-Book for Students of Electro-Technology. By Silvanus P. Thompson, B.A., D.Sc. Fifth edition, 8vo, cloth, 24*s.*

Earthwork Slips.—*Earthwork Slips and Subsidences upon Public Works:* Their Causes, Prevention and Reparation. Especially written to assist those engaged in the Construction or Maintenance of Railways, Docks, Canals, Waterworks, River Banks, Reclamation Embankments, Drainage Works, &c., &c. By John Newman, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., Author of 'Notes on Concrete,' &c. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Bells.—*Electric Bell Construction:* a treatise on the construction of Electric Bells, Indicators, and similar apparatus. By F. C. Allsop, Author of 'Practical Electric Bell Fitting. *With* 177 *illustrations drawn to scale*, crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Bells.—*A Practical Treatise on the fitting up and maintenance of Electric Bells and all the necessary apparatus.* By F. C. Allsop, Author of 'Telephones, their Construction and Fitting.' Second edition, revised, *nearly* 150 *illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Currents.—*Polyphase Electric Currents and Alternate Current Motors.* By Silvanus P. Thompson, B.A., D.Sc., M. Inst. E.E., F.R.S. *Numerous cuts and plates*, demy 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Lighting.—*Wrinkles in Electric Lighting.* By VINCENT STEPHEN. *With illustrations.* 18mo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

1. The Electric Current and its production by Chemical means—2. Production of Electric Currents by Mechanical means—3. Dynamo-Electric Machines—4. Electric Lamps—5. Lead—6. Ship Lighting.

Electric Telegraph. — *Telegraphic Connections*, embracing recent methods in Quadruplex Telegraphy. By CHARLES THOM and WILLIS H. JONES. *With illustrations.* Oblong 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Testing.—*A Guide for the Electric Testing of Telegraph Cables.* By Col. V. HOSKIŒR, Royal Danish Engineers. Third edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Toys.—*Electric Toys.* Electric Toy-Making, Dynamo Building and Electric Motor Construction for Amateurs. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, Ph.D. *With cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Electrical Notes.—*Practical Electrical Notes and Definitions for the use of Engineering Students and Practical Men.* By W. PERREN MAYCOCK, Assoc. M. Inst. E.E., Instructor in Electrical Engineering at the Pitlake Institute, Croydon, together with the Rules and Regulations to be observed in Electrical Installation Work. Second edition. Royal 32mo, cloth, red edges, 2*s.*

Electrical Tables.—*Electrical Tables and Memoranda.* By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, D.Sc., B.A., F.R.S., and EUSTACE THOMAS. In waistcoat-pocket size (2½ in. by 1¾ in.), French morocco, gilt edges, *with numerous illustrations*, 1*s.*

Electrical Testing.—*A Handbook of Electrical Testing.* By H. R. KEMPE, M.I.E.E. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 18*s.*

Electrical Testing.—*A Practical Guide to the Testing of Insulated Wires and Cables.* By HERBERT LAWS WEBB, Member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, and of the Institution of Electrical Engineers, London. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Electricity.—*The Arithmetic of Electricity*: a Manual of Electrical Calculations by Electrical Methods. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Electricity.—*Short Lectures to Electrical Artisans,* being a Course of Experimental Lectures delivered to a practical audience. By J. A. FLEMING, M.A., D.Sc. (Lond.), Professor of Electrical Technology in University College, London. *With diagrams,* fourth edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

Electricity.—*Electricity, its Theory; Sources, and Applications.* By JOHN T. SPRAGUE, M. Inst. E.E. Third edition, thoroughly revised and extended, *with numerous illustrations and tables,* crown 8vo, cloth, 15*s.*

Electricity.—*Transformers: their Theory, Construction, and Application Simplified.* By C. D. HASKINS, Assoc. Mem. American Institute of Electrical Engineers. *Illustrated,* crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Electricity in the House.—*Domestic Electricity for Amateurs.* Translated from the French of E. HOSPITALIER, Editor of 'L'Electricien,' by C. J. WHARTON, M. Inst. E.E. *Numerous illustrations.* Demy 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

CONTENTS:

1. Production of the Electric Current—2. Electric Bells—3. Automatic Alarms—4. Domestic Telephones—5. Electric Clocks—6. Electric Lighters—7. Domestic Electric Lighting—8. Domestic Application of the Electric Light—9. Electric Motors—10. Electrical Locomotion—11. Electrotyping, Plating, and Gilding—12. Electric Recreations—13. Various applications—Workshop of the Electrician.

Electro-Magnet.—*The Electro-Magnet and Electromagnetic Mechanism.* By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, D.Sc., F.R.S. *With* 213 *illustrations.* Second edition, 8vo, cloth, 15*s.*

Electro-Motors.—*Notes on design of Small Dynamo.* By GEO. HALLIDAY, Whitworth Scholar, Professor of Engineering at the Hartley Institute, Southampton. *Plates,* 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Electro-Motors.—*The practical management of Dynamos and Motors.* By FRANCIS B. CROCKER, Professor of Electrical Engineering, Columbia College, New York, and SCHUYLER S. WHEELER, D.Sc. *Cuts,* crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Engineering Drawing. — *Practical Geometry, Perspective and Engineering Drawing;* a Course of Descriptive Geometry adapted to the Requirements of the Engineering Draughtsman, including the determination of cast shadows and Isometric Projection, each chapter being followed by numerous examples; to which are added rules for Shading, Shade-lining, etc., together with practical instructions as to the Lining, Colouring, Printing, and general treatment of Engineering Drawings, with a chapter on drawing Instruments. By GEORGE S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E. Second edition, *with* 21 *plates.* 2 vols., cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Engineers' Tables.—*A Pocket-Book of Useful Formulæ and Memoranda for Civil and Mechanical Engineers.* By Sir GUILFORD L. MOLESWORTH, Mem. Inst. C.E., and R. B. MOLESWORTH. *With numerous illustrations*, 782 pp. Twenty-third edition, 32mo, roan, 6*s*.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS:

Surveying, Levelling, etc.—Strength and Weight of Materials—Earthwork, Brickwork, Masonry, Arches, etc.—Struts, Columns, Beams, and Trusses—Flooring, Roofing, and Roof Trusses—Girders, Bridges, etc.—Railways and Roads—Hydraulic Formulæ—Canals, Sewers, Waterworks, Docks—Irrigation and Breakwaters—Gas, Ventilation, and Warming—Heat, Light, Colour, and Sound—Gravity: Centres, Forces, and Powers—Millwork, Teeth of Wheels, Shafting, etc.—Workshop Recipes—Sundry Machinery—Animal Power—Steam and the Steam Engine—Water-power, Water-wheels, Turbines, etc.—Wind and Windmills—Steam Navigation, Ship Building, Tonnage, etc.—Gunnery, Projectiles, etc.—Weights, Measures, and Money—Trigonometry, Conic Sections, and Curves—Telegraphy—Mensuration—Tables of Areas and Circumference, and Arcs of Circles—Logarithms, Square and Cube Roots, Powers—Reciprocals, etc.—Useful Numbers—Differential and Integral Calculus—Algebraic Signs—Telegraphic Construction and Formulæ.

Engineers' Tables.—*Spons' Tables and Memoranda for Engineers.* By J. T. HURST, C.E. Twelfth edition, revised and considerably enlarged, in waistcoat-pocket size (2¾ in. by 2 in.), roan, gilt edges, 1*s*.

Experimental Science.—*Experimental Science:* Elementary, Practical, and Experimental Physics. By GEO. M. HOPKINS. *Illustrated by* 890 *engravings.* 840 pp., 8vo, cloth, 16*s*.

Factories.—*Our Factories, Workshops, and Warehouses:* their Sanitary and Fire-Resisting Arrangements. By B. H. THWAITE, Assoc, Mem. Inst. C.E. *With* 183 *wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth, 9*s*.

Fermentation.—*Practical Studies in Fermentation*, being contributions to the Life History of Micro-Organisms. By EMIL CH. HANSEN, Ph.D. Translated by ALEX. K. MILLER, Ph.D., Manchester, and revised by the Author. *With numerous illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Foundations.—*Notes on Cylinder Bridge Piers and the Well System of Foundations.* By JOHN NEWMAN, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E., 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Founding.—*A Practical Treatise on Casting and Founding*, including descriptions of the modern machinery employed in the art. By N. E. SPRETSON, Engineer. Fifth edition, with 82 *plates* drawn to scale, 412 pp., demy 8vo, cloth, 18*s*.

French Polishing. — *The French - Polisher's Manual.* By a French-Polisher; containing Timber Staining, Washing, Matching, Improving, Painting, Imitations, Directions for Staining, Sizing, Embodying, Smoothing, Spirit Varnishing, French-Polishing, Directions for Repolishing. Third edition, royal 32mo, sewed, 6*d*.

Furnaces.—*Practical Hints on the Working and Construction of Regenerator Furnaces*, being an Explanatory Treatise on the System of Gaseous Firing applicable to Retort Settings in Gas Works. By MAURICE GRAHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. *Cuts*, 8vo, cloth, 3*s*.

Gas Analysis.—*The Gas Engineers' Laboratory Handbook.* By JOHN HORNBY, F.I.C., Honours Medallist in Gas Manipulation, City and Guilds of London Institute. *Numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

CONTENTS:

The Balance—Weights and Weighing—Sampling—Mechanical Division—Drying and Desiccation—Solution and Evaporation—Precipitation—Filtration and Treatment of Precipitates—Simple Gravimetric Estimations—Volumetric Analyses—Special Analyses required by Gas Works—Technical Gas Analysis—Gas Referees' Instructions, etc. etc.

Gas Engines.—*Gas and Petroleum Engines:* a Practical Treatise on the Internal Combustion Engine. By WM. ROBINSON, M.E., Senior Demonstrator and Lecturer on Applied Mechanics, Physics, &c., City and Guilds of London College, Finsbury, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. *Numerous illustrations.* 8vo, cloth.

Gas Engineering.—*Manual for Gas Engineering Students.* By D. LEE. 18mo, cloth, 1*s*.

Gas Works.—*Gas Works:* their Arrangement, Construction, Plant, and Machinery. By F. COLYER, M. Inst. C.E. *With* 31 *folding plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Gold Mining.—*Practical Gold-Mining:* a Comprehensive Treatise on the Origin and Occurrence of Gold-bearing Gravels, Rocks and Ores, and the Methods by which the Gold is extracted. By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, co-Author of 'Gold: its Occurrence and Extraction.' *With* 8 *plates and* 275 *engravings in the text*, 788 pp., royal 8vo, cloth, 2*l*. 2*s*.

Graphic Statics.—*The Elements of Graphic Statics.* By Professor KARL VON OTT, translated from the German by G. S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E., Instructor in Mechanical Drawing, Royal Indian Engineering College. *With* 93 *illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

Graphic Statics.—*The Principles of Graphic Statics.* By GEORGE SYDENHAM CLARKE, Capt. Royal Engineers. *With* 112 *illustrations.* Second edition, 4to, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Graphic Statics.—*Mechanical Graphics.* A Second Course of Mechanical Drawing. With Preface by Prof. PERRY, B.Sc., F.R.S. Arranged for use in Technical and Science and Art Institutes, Schools and Colleges, by GEORGE HALLIDAY, Whitworth Scholar. *With illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Graphic Statics.—*A New Method of Graphic Statics*, applied in the construction of Wrought-Iron Girders, practically illustrated by a series of Working Drawings of modern type. By EDMUND OLANDER, of the Great Western Railway, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. Small folio, cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Heat Engine.—*Theory and Construction of a Natural Heat Motor.* Translated from the German of RUDOLF DIESEL by BRYAN DONKIN, Mem. Inst. C.E. *Numerous cuts and plates*, 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Hot Water.—*Hot Water Supply:* a Practical Treatise upon the Fitting of Circulating Apparatus in connection with Kitchen Range and other Boilers, to supply Hot Water for Domestic and General Purposes. With a Chapter upon Estimating. By F. DYE. *With illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s*.

Hot Water.—*Hot Water Apparatus:* an Elementary Guide for the Fitting and Fixing of Boilers and Apparatus for the Circulation of Hot Water for Heating and for Domestic Supply, and containing a Chapter upon Boilers and Fittings for Steam Cooking. By F. DYE. 32 *illustrations*, fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Household Manual.—*Spons' Household Manual:* a Treasury of Domestic Receipts and Guide for Home Management. Demy 8vo, cloth, containing 975 pages and 250 *illustrations*, price 7*s*. 6*d*.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS:

Hints for selecting a good House—Sanitation—Water Supply—Ventilation and Warming—Lighting—Furniture and Decoration—Thieves and Fire—The Larder—Curing Foods for lengthened Preservation—The Dairy—The Cellar—The Pantry—The Kitchen—Receipts for Dishes—The Housewife's Room—Housekeeping, Marketing—The Dining-Room—The Drawing-Room—The Bedroom—The Nursery—The Sick-Room—The Bath-Room—The Laundry—The School-Room—The Playground—The Work-Room—The Library—The Garden—The Farmyard—Small Motors—Household Law.

House Hunting.—*Practical Hints on Taking a House.* By H. PERCY BOULNOIS, Mem. Inst. C.E., City Engineer, Liverpool, Author of 'The Municipal and Sanitary Engineer's Handbook,' 'Dirty Dustbins and Sloppy Streets,' &c. 18mo, cloth, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Hydraulics.—*Simple Hydraulic Formulæ.* By T. W. STONE, C.E., late Resident District Engineer, Victoria Water Supply. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s*.

Hydraulic Machinery.—*Hydraulic Steam and Hand-Power Lifting and Pressing Machinery.* By FREDERICK COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., M. Inst. M.E. Second edition, revised and enlarged. *With* 88 *plates*, 8vo, cloth, 28*s*.

Hydraulic Motors.—*Water or Hydraulic Motors.* By PHILIP R. BJÖRLING. *With 206 illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

CONTENTS:

1. Introduction—2. Hydraulics relating to Water Motors—3. Water-wheels—4. Breast Water-wheels—5. Overshot and High-breast Water-wheels—6. Pelton Water-wheels—7. General Remarks on Water-wheels—8. Turbines—9. Outward-flow Turbines—10. Inward-flow Turbines—11. Mixed-flow Turbines—12. Parallel-flow Turbines—13. Circumferential-flow Turbines—14. Regulation of Turbines—15. Details of Turbines—16. Water-pressure or Hydraulic Engines—17. Reciprocating Water-pressure Engines—18. Rotative Water-pressure Engines—19. Oscillating Water-pressure Engines—20. Rotary Water-pressure Engines—21. General Remarks and Rules for Water-pressure Engines—22. Hydraulic Rams—23. Hydraulic Rams without Air Vessel in Direct Communication with the Drive Pipe—24. Hydraulic Rams with Air Vessel in Direct Communication with the Drive Pipe—25. Hydraulic Pumping Rams—26. Hydraulic Ram Engines—27. Details of Hydraulic Rams—28. Rules, Formulas, and Tables for Hydraulic Rams—29. Measuring Water in a Stream and over a Weir—Index.

Hydropathic Establishments.—*The Hydropathic Establishment and its Baths.* By R. O. ALLSOP, Architect. Author of 'The Turkish Bath.' *Illustrated with plates and sections*, 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

CONTENTS:

General Considerations—Requirements of the Hydropathic Establishment—Some existing Institutions—Baths and Treatments and the arrangement of the Bath-House—Vapour Baths and the Russian Bath—The Douche Room and its appliances—Massage and Electrical Treatment—Pulverisation and the Mont Dore Cure—Inhalation and the Pine Cure—The Sun Bath.

Ice Making.—*Theoretical and Practical Ammonia Refrigeration*, a work of Reference for Engineers and others employed in the management of Ice and Refrigeration Machinery. By ILTYD L. REDWOOD, Assoc. Mem. Am. Soc. of M.E., Mem. Soc. Chemical Industry. *With* 25 *plates.* Square 16mo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Indicator.—*Twenty Years with the Indicator.* By THOMAS PRAY, Jun., C.E., M.E., Member of the American Society of Civil Engineers. *With illustrations*, royal 8vo, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Indicator.—*A Treatise on the Richards Steam-Engine Indicator and the Development and Application of Force in the Steam-Engine.* By CHARLES T. PORTER. *With illustrations.* Fourth edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

Induction Coils.—*Induction Coils and Coil Making*: a Treatise on the Construction and Working of Shock, Medical and Spark Coils. By F. C. ALLSOP. *With* 118 *illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Iron.—*The Mechanical and other Properties of Iron and Steel in connection with their Chemical Composition.* By A. VOSMAER, Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

CONTENTS:

The metallurgical behaviour of Carbon with Iron and Steel, also Manganese—Silicon—Phosphorus—Sulphur—Copper—Chromium—Titanium—Tungsten—Aluminium—Nickel—Cobalt—Arsenic—Analyses of Iron and Steel, &c.

Iron Manufacture.—*Roll-Turning for Sections in Steel and Iron*, working drawings for Rails, Sleepers, Girders, Bulbs, Ties, Angles, &c., also Blooming and Cogging for Plates and Billets. By Adam Spencer. Second edition, *with* 78 *large plates.* Illustrations of nearly every class of work in this Industry. 4to, cloth, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Locomotive.—*The Construction of the Modern Locomotive.* By George Hughes, Assistant in the Chief Mechanical Engineer's Department, Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway. *Numerous engravings*, 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

CONTENTS:

The Boiler—The Foundry—the Use of Steel Castings—Brass Foundry—The Forge—Smithy, including Springs—Coppersmiths' Work—The Machine Shop—Erecting.

Lime and Cement.—*A Manual of Lime and Cement*, their treatment and use in construction. By A. H. Heath. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

Liquid Fuel.—*Liquid Fuel for Mechanical and Industrial Purposes.* Compiled by E. A. Brayley Hodgetts. *With wood engravings.* 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

Machinery Repairs.—*The Repair and Maintenance of Machinery*; a Handbook of Practical Notes and Memoranda for Engineers and Machinery Users. By T. W. Barber, C.E, M.E., Author of 'The Engineers' Sketch Book.' *With about* 400 *illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

Steam Boilers—Prime Movers—Wind Motors and Air Engines—Water Motors—Transmission of Power—Hoisting Machinery—Transport—Machine and Hand Tools—Wood Machinery—Pipe Work—Presses—Printing—Repairing Shops and Tools—Laundries.

Magneto Hand Telephone.—*The Magneto Hand Telephone.* Its construction, fitting-up, and adaptability to everyday use. By Norman Hughes. *Cuts*, 12mo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Mechanical Engineering.—*Handbook for Mechanical Engineers.* By Henry Adams, Professor of Engineering at the City of London College, Mem. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E., &c. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

CONTENTS:

Fundamental Principles of Mechanics—Varieties and Properties of Materials—Strength of Materials and Structures—Pattern Making—Moulding and Founding—Forging, Welding and Riveting—Workshop Tools and General Machinery—Transmission of Power, Friction and Lubrication—Thermodynamics and Steam—Steam Boilers—The Steam Engine—Hydraulic Machinery—Electrical Engineering—Sundry Notes and Tables.

Mechanical Engineering.—*The Mechanician:* a Treatise on the Construction and Manipulation of Tools, for the use and instruction of Young Engineers and Scientific Amateurs, comprising the Arts of Blacksmithing and Forging; the Construction and Manufacture of Hand Tools, and the various Methods of Using and Grinding them; description of Hand and Machine Processes; Turning and Screw Cutting. By CAMERON KNIGHT, Engineer. *Containing* 1147 *illustrations*, and 397 pages of letter-press. Fourth edition, 4to, cloth, 18*s*.

Mechanical Movements.—*The Engineers' Sketch-Book of Mechanical Movements, Devices, Appliances, Contrivances, Details employed in the Design and Construction of Machinery for every purpose.* Collected from numerous Sources and from Actual Work. Classified and Arranged for Reference. *Nearly* 2000 *Illustrations.* By T. W. BARBER, Engineer. Second edition, 8vo, cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Metal Plate Work.—*Metal Plate Work: its Patterns and their Geometry.* Also Notes on Metals and Rules in Mensuration for the use of Tin, Iron, and Zinc Plate-workers, Coppersmiths, Boiler-makers and Plumbers. By C. T. MILLIS, M.I.M.E. Second edition, considerably enlarged. *With numerous illustrations.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 9*s*.

Metrical Tables.—*Metrical Tables.* By Sir G. L. MOLESWORTH, M.I.C.E. 32mo, cloth, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Mill-Gearing.—*A Practical Treatise on Mill-Gearing, Wheels, Shafts, Riggers, etc.;* for the use of Engineers. By THOMAS BOX. Third edition, *with* 11 *plates.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Mill-Gearing.—*The Practical Millwright and Engineer's Ready Reckoner;* or Tables for finding the diameter and power of cog-wheels, diameter, weight, and power of shafts, diameter and strength of bolts, etc. By THOMAS DIXON. Fourth edition, 12mo, cloth, 3*s*.

Miners' Pocket-Book.—*Miners' Pocket-Book;* a Reference Book for Miners, Mine Surveyors, Geologists, Mineralogists, Millmen, Assayers, Metallurgists, and Metal Merchants all over the world. By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, author of 'Practical Gold Mining,' 'Mining and Ore-Dressing Machinery,' &c. Second edition, fcap. 8vo, roan, gilt edges, 12*s*. 6*d*.

CONTENTS:

Motive Power—Dams and Reservoirs—Transmitting Power—Weights and Measures—Prospecting—Boring—Drilling—Blasting—Explosives—Shaft Sinking—Pumping—Ventilating—Lighting—Coal Cutting—Hauling and Hoisting—Water Softening—Stamp Batteries—Crushing Rolls—Jordan's Centrifugal Process—River Mining—Ore Dressing—Gold, Silver, Copper Smelting—Treatment of Ores—Coal Cleaning—Mine Surveying—British Rocks—Geological Maps—Mineral Veins—Mining Methods—Coal Seams—Minerals—Precious Stones—Metals and Metallic Ores—Metalliferous Minerals—Assaying—Glossary—List of Useful Books—Index, &c., &c., &c.

Mining and Ore-Dressing Machinery.—By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, Author of 'Practical Gold Mining.' *Numerous illustrations*, super-royal 4to, cloth, 25*s*.

Mining.—*Economic Mining*; a Practical Handbook for the Miner, the Metallurgist, and the Merchant. By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, Mem. Inst. of Mining and Metallurgy, Author of 'Practical Gold Mining.' *With illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 21*s*.

Municipal Engineering. — *The Municipal and Sanitary Engineer's Handbook.* By H. PERCY BOULNOIS, Mem. Inst. C.E., Borough Engineer, Portsmouth. *With numerous illustrations.* Second edition, demy 8vo, cloth, 15*s*.

CONTENTS:

The Appointment and Duties of the Town Surveyor—Traffic—Macadamised Roadways—Steam Rolling—Road Metal and Breaking—Pitched Pavements—Asphalte—Wood Pavements—Footpaths—Kerbs and Gutters—Street Naming and Numbering—Street Lighting—Sewerage—Ventilation of Sewers—Disposal of Sewage—House Drainage—Disinfection—Gas and Water Companies, etc., Breaking up Streets—Improvement of Private Streets—Borrowing Powers—Artizans' and Labourers' Dwellings—Public Conveniences—Scavenging, including Street Cleansing—Watering and the Removing of Snow—Planting Street Trees—Deposit of Plans—Dangerous Buildings—Hoardings—Obstructions—Improving Street Lines—Cellar Openings—Public Pleasure Grounds—Cemeteries—Mortuaries—Cattle and Ordinary Markets—Public Slaughter-houses, etc.—Giving numerous Forms of Notices, Specifications, and General Information upon these and other subjects of great importance to Municipal Engineers and others engaged in Sanitary Work.

Paints. — *Pigments, Paint and Painting.* A Practical Book for Practical Men. By GEORGE TERRY. *With illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Paper Manufacture.—*A Text-Book of Paper-Making.* By C. F. CROSS and E. J. BEVAN. *With engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Perfumery.—*Perfumes and their Preparation*, containing complete directions for making Handkerchief Perfumes, Smelling Salts, Sachets, Fumigating Pastils, Preparations for the care of the Skin, the Mouth, the Hair, and other Toilet articles, with a detailed description of aromatic substances, their nature, tests of purity, and wholesale manufacture. By G. W. ASKINSON, Dr. Chem. *With 32 engravings*, 8vo, cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Perspective.—*Perspective, Explained and Illustrated.* By G. S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E. *With illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Phonograph.—*The Phonograph, and How to Construct it.* With a Chapter on Sound. By W. GILLETT. *With engravings and full working drawings*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

Popular Engineering.—*Popular Engineering, being interesting and instructive examples in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Chemical, Mining, Military and Naval Engineering*, graphically and plainly described, and specially written for those about to enter the Engineering Profession and the Scientific Amateur, with chapters on Perpetual Motion and Engineering Schools and Colleges. By F. DYE. *With* 700 *illustrations*, crown 4to, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Plumbing.—*Plumbing, Drainage, Water Supply and Hot Water Fitting.* By JOHN SMEATON, C.E., M.S.A., R.P., Examiner to the Worshipful Plumbers' Company. *Numerous engravings*, 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Pumping Engines.—*Practical Handbook on Direct-acting Pumping Engine and Steam Pump Construction.* By PHILIP R. BJÖRLING. *With* 20 *plates*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

Pumps.—*A Practical Handbook on Pump Construction.* By PHILIP R. BJÖRLING. *Plates*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

CONTENTS:

Principle of the action of a Pump—Classification of Pumps—Description of various classes of Pumps—Remarks on designing Pumps—Materials Pumps should be made of for different kinds of Liquids—Description of various classes of Pump-valves—Materials Pump-valves should be made of for different kinds of Liquids—Various Classes of Pump-buckets—On designing Pump-buckets—Various Classes of Pump-pistons—Cup-leathers—Air-vessels—Rules and Formulas, &c., &c.

Pumps.—*Pump Details. With* 278 *illustrations.* By PHILIP R. BJÖRLING, author of a Practical Handbook on Pump Construction. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

Windbores—Foot-valves and Strainers—Clack-pieces, Bucket-door-pieces, and H-pieces Working-barrels and Plunger-cases—Plungers or Rams—Piston and Plunger, Bucket and Plunger, Buckets and Valves—Pump-rods and Spears, Spear-rod Guides, &c.—Valve-swords, Spindles, and Draw-hooks—Set-offs or Off-sets—Pipes, Pipe-joints, and Pipe-stays—Pump-slings—Guide-rods and Guides, Kites, Yokes, and Connecting-rods—L Bobs, T Bobs, Angle or V Bobs, and Balance-beams, Rock-arms, and Fend-off Beams, Cisterns, and Tanks—Minor Details.

Pumps.—*Pumps and Pumping Machinery.* By F. COLYER, Mem. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E. Part I., second edition, revised and enlarged, *with* 50 *plates*, 8vo, cloth, 1*l.* 8*s.*

CONTENTS:

Three-throw Lift and Well Pumps—Tonkin's Patent "Cornish" Steam Pump—Thornewill and Warham's Steam Pump—Water Valves—Water Meters—Centrifugal Pumping Machinery—Airy and Anderson's Spiral Pumps—Blowing Engines—Air Compressors—Horizontal High-pressure Engines—Horizontal Compound Engines—Reidler Engine—Vertical Compound Pumping Engines—Compound Beam Pumping Engines—Shonheyder's Patent Regulator—Cornish Beam Engines—Worthington High-duty Pumping Engine—Davy's Patent Differential Pumping Engine—Tonkin's Patent Pumping Engine—Lancashire Boiler—Babcock and Wilcox Water-tube Boilers.

Pumps.—*Pumps, Historically, Theoretically, and Practically Considered.* By P. R. BJÖRLING. *With* 156 *illustrations.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Quantities.—*A Complete Set of Contract Documents for a Country Lodge,* comprising Drawings, Specifications, Dimensions (for quantities), Abstracts, Bill of Quantities, Form of Tender and Contract, with Notes by J. LEANING, printed in facsimile of the original documents, on single sheets fcap., in linen case, 5*s.*

Quantity Surveying.—*Quantity Surveying.* By J. LEANING. With 42 illustrations. Second edition, revised, crown 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

CONTENTS :

A complete Explanation of the London Practice.
General Instructions.
Order of Taking Off.
Modes of Measurement of the various Trades.
Use and Waste.
Ventilation and Warming.
Credits, with various Examples of Treatment.
Abbreviations.
Squaring the Dimensions.
Abstracting, with Examples in illustration of each Trade.
Billing.
Examples of Preambles to each Trade.
Form for a Bill of Quantities.
Do. Bill of Credits.
Do. Bill for Alternative Estimate.
Restorations and Repairs, and Form of Bill.
Variations before Acceptance of Tender.
Errors in a Builder's Estimate.
Schedule of Prices.
Form of Schedule of Prices.
Analysis of Schedule of Prices.
Adjustment of Accounts.
Form of a Bill of Variations.
Remarks on Specifications.
Prices and Valuation of Work, with Examples and Remarks upon each Trade.
The Law as it affects Quantity Surveyors, with Law Reports.
Taking Off after the Old Method.
Northern Practice.
The General Statement of the Methods recommended by the Manchester Society of Architects for taking Quantities.
Examples of Collections.
Examples of "Taking Off" in each Trade.
Remarks on the Past and Present Methods of Estimating.

Railway Curves.—*Tables for Setting out Curves for Railways, Canals, Roads, etc.,* varying from a radius of five chains to three miles. By A. KENNEDY and R. W. HACKWOOD. *Illustrated,* 32mo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Roads.—*The Maintenance of Macadamised Roads.* By T. CODRINGTON, M.I.C.E., F.G.S., General Superintendent of County Roads for South Wales. Second edition, 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Scamping Tricks.—*Scamping Tricks and Odd Knowledge occasionally practised upon Public Works,* chronicled from the confessions of some old Practitioners. By JOHN NEWMAN, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E., author of 'Earthwork Slips and Subsidences upon Public Works,' 'Notes on Concrete,' &c. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Screw Cutting.—*Turners' Handbook on Screw Cutting, Coning, etc., etc.,* with Tables, Examples, Gauges, and Formulæ. By WALTER PRICE. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.*

Screw Cutting.—*Screw Cutting Tables for Engineers and Machinists*, giving the values of the different trains of Wheels required to produce Screws of any pitch, calculated by Lord LINDSAY. Oblong, cloth, 2*s*.

Screw Cutting.—*Screw Cutting Tables*, for the use of Mechanical Engineers, showing the proper arrangement of Wheels for cutting the Threads of Screws of any required pitch, with a Table for making the Universal Gas-pipe Threads and Taps. By W. A. MARTIN, Engineer. Second edition, oblong, cloth, 1*s*.

Slide Valve.—*A Treatise on a Practical Method of Designing Slide-Valve Gears by Simple Geometrical Construction*, based upon the principles enunciated in Euclid's Elements, and comprising the various forms of Plain Slide-Valve and Expansion Gearing; together with Stephenson's, Gooch's, and Allan's Link-Motions, as applied either to reversing or to variable expansion combinations. By EDWARD J. COWLING WELCH, Mem. Inst. M.E. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s*.

Soap.—*A Treatise on the Manufacture of Soap and Candles, Lubricants and Glycerine.* By W. LANT CARPENTER, B.A., B.Sc. *With illustrations*, new edition, revised, crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*.

Stair Building.—*Practical Stair Building and Handrailing by the Square Section and Falling Line System.* By W. H. WOOD. *Folding plates*, post 4to, cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Steam Boilers.—*Steam Boilers, their Management and Working on land and sea.* By JAMES PEATTIE. *With illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

Steam Engine.—*A Practical Treatise on the Steam Engine*, containing Plans and Arrangements of Details for Fixed Steam Engines, with Essays on the Principles involved in Design and Construction. By ARTHUR RIGG, Engineer, Member of the Society of Engineers and of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Demy 4to, *copiously illustrated with woodcuts and* 103 *plates*, in one Volume. Second edition, cloth, 25*s*.

This work is not, in any sense, an elementary treatise, or history of the steam engine, but is intended to describe examples of Fixed Steam Engines without entering into the wide domain of locomotive or marine practice. To this end illustrations will be given of the most recent arrangements of Horizontal, Vertical, Beam, Pumping, Winding, Portable, Semi-portable, Corliss, Allen, Compound, and other similar Engines, by the most eminent Firms in Great Britain and America. The laws relating to the action and precautions to be observed in the construction of the various details, such as Cylinders, Pistons, Piston-rods, Connecting-rods, Cross-heads, Motion-blocks, Eccentrics, Simple, Expansion, Balanced, and Equilibrium Slide-valves, and Valve-gearing will be minutely dealt with. In this connection will be found articles upon the Velocity of Reciprocating Parts and the Mode of Applying the Indicator, Heat and Expansion of Steam Governors, and the like. It is the writer's desire to draw illustrations from every possible source, and give only those rules that present practice deems correct.

Steam Engine.—*The Steam Engine considered as a Thermodynamic Machine*, a treatise on the Thermodynamic efficiency of Steam Engines, illustrated by Tables, Diagrams, and Examples from Practice. By JAS. H. COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College. Third edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 15*s.*

Steam Engine.—*Steam Engine Management;* a Treatise on the Working and Management of Steam Boilers. By F. COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E. New edition, 18mo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Steam Engine.—*A Treatise on Modern Steam Engines and Boilers*, including Land, Locomotive and Marine Engines and Boilers, for the use of Students. By FREDERICK COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E. *With* 36 *plates.* 4to, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

1. Introduction—2. Original Engines—3. Boilers—4. High-Pressure Beam Engines—5. Cornish Beam Engines—6. Horizontal Engines—7. Oscillating Engines—8. Vertical High-Pressure Engines—9. Special Engines—10. Portable Engines—11. Locomotive Engines—12. Marine Engines.

Sugar.—*A Handbook for Planters and Refiners;* being a comprehensive Treatise on the Culture of Sugar-yielding Plants, and on the Manufacture, Refining, and Analysis of Cane, Palm, Maple, Melon, Beet, Sorghum, Milk, and Starch Sugars; with copious Statistics of their Production and Commerce, and a chapter on the Distillation of Rum. By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, F.L.S., &c.; B. E. R. NEWLANDS, F.C.S., F.I.C., Mem. Council Soc. Chemical Industry; and J. A. R. NEWLANDS, F.C.S., F.I.C. *Upwards of* 200 *illustrations and many plates*, 8vo, cloth, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Surveying.—*A Practical Treatise on the Science of Land and Engineering Surveying, Levelling, Estimating Quantities, etc.*, with a general description of the several Instruments required for Surveying, Levelling, Plotting, etc. By H. S. MERRETT. Fourth edition, revised by G. W. USILL, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. 41 *plates, with illustrations and tables*, royal 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Surveying and Levelling. — *Surveying and Levelling Instruments theoretically and practically described*, for construction, qualities, selection, preservation, adjustments, and uses, with other apparatus and appliances used by Civil Engineers and Surveyors. By W. F. STANLEY. Second edition. 350 *cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Tables of Logarithms.—*A B C Five-Figure Logarithms for general use.* By C. J. WOODWARD, B.Sc. Containing Mantissæ of numbers to 10,000. Log. Sines, Tangents, Cotangents, and Cosines to 10" of Arc. Together with full explanations and simple exercises showing use of the tables. 4*s.*

Tables of Squares.—*Barlow's Tables of Squares, Cubes, Square Roots, Cube Roots, Reciprocals of all Integer Numbers up to* 10,000. Post 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

Telephones. — *Telephones, their Construction and Fitting.* By F. C. ALLSOP. Second edition, revised and enlarged. *With* 210 *illustrations.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

Tobacco Cultivation.—*Tobacco Growing, Curing, and Manufacturing;* a Handbook for Planters in all parts of the world. Edited by C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, F.L.S. *With illustrations.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Tropical Agriculture.—*Tropical Agriculture:* a Treatise on the Culture, Preparation, Commerce and Consumption of the principal Products of the Vegetable Kingdom. By P. L. SIMMONDS, F.L.S., F.R.C.I. New edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 21*s.*

Turning.—*The Practice of Hand Turning in Wood, Ivory, Shell, etc.,* with Instructions for Turning such Work in Metal as may be required in the Practice of Turning in Wood, Ivory, etc.; also an Appendix on Ornamental Turning. (A book for beginners.) By FRANCIS CAMPIN. Third edition, *with wood engravings,* crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Valve Gears. — *Treatise on Valve-Gears,* with special consideration of the Link-Motions of Locomotive Engines. By Dr. GUSTAV ZEUNER, Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Confederated Polytechnikum of Zurich. Translated from the Fourth German Edition, by Professor J. F. KLEIN, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa. *Illustrated,* 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Varnish.—*The practical Polish and Varnish-Maker;* a Treatise containing 750 practical Receipts and Formulæ for the Manufacture of Polishes, Lacquers, Varnishes, and Japans of all kinds, for workers in Wood and Metal, and directions for using same. By H. C. STANDAGE (Practical Chemist), author of 'The Artist's Manual of Pigments.' Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

Ventilation.—*Health and Comfort in House Building;* or, Ventilation with Warm Air by Self-acting Suction Power. With Review of the Mode of Calculating the Draught in Hot-air Flues, and with some Actual Experiments by J. DRYSDALE, M.D., and J. W. HAYWARD, M.D. *With plates and woodcuts.* Third edition, with some New Sections, and the whole carefully revised, 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Warming and Ventilating. — *A Practical Treatise upon Warming Buildings by Hot Water*, and upon Heat and Heating Appliances in general; with an inquiry respecting Ventilation, the cause and action of Draughts in Chimneys and Flues, and the laws relating to Combustion. By CHARLES HOOD, F.R.S., F.R.A.S., &c. Re-written by FREDERICK DYE. 8vo, cloth, 15*s.*

Watchwork.—*Treatise on Watchwork, Past and Present.* By the Rev. H. L. NELTHROPP, M.A., F.S.A. *With* 32 *illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:

Definitions of Words and Terms used in Watchwork—Tools—Time—Historical Summary—On Calculations of the Numbers for Wheels and Pinions; their Proportional Sizes, Trains, etc.—Of Dial Wheels, or Motion Work—Length of Time of Going without Winding up—The Verge—The Horizontal—The Duplex—The Lever—The Chronometer—Repeating Watches—Keyless Watches—The Pendulum, or Spiral Spring—Compensation—Jewelling of Pivot Holes—Clerkenwell—Fallacies of the Trade—Incapacity of Workmen—How to Choose and Use a Watch, etc.

Waterworks. — *The Principles of Waterworks Engineering.* By J. H. TUDSBERY TURNER, B.Sc., Hunter Medallist of Glasgow University, M. Inst. C.E., and A. W. BRIGHTMORE, M.Sc., Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. *With illustrations*, medium 8vo, cloth, 25*s.*

Well Sinking.—*Well Sinking.* The modern practice of Sinking and Boring Wells, with geological considerations and examples of Wells. By ERNEST SPON, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Wiring. —*Incandescent Wiring Hand-Book.* By F. B. BADT, late 1st Lieut. Royal Prussian Artillery. *With* 41 *illustrations and* 5 *tables.* 18mo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Wood-working Factories.—*On the Arrangement, Care, and Operation of Wood-working Factories and Machinery*, forming a complete Operator's Handbook. By J. RICHARD, Mechanical Engineer. Second edition, revised, *woodcuts*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

SPONS' DICTIONARY OF ENGINEERING,

CIVIL, MECHANICAL, MILITARY, & NAVAL,

WITH

Technical Terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

In 97 numbers, Super-royal 8vo, containing 3132 *printed pages* and 7414 *engravings*. **Any number can be had separate:** Nos. 1 to 95 1*s.* each, post free; Nos. 96, 97, 2*s.*, post free.

COMPLETE LIST OF ALL THE SUBJECTS:

	Nos.
Abacus	1
Adhesion	1
Agricultural Engines	1 and 2
Air-Chamber	2
Air-Pump	2
Algebraic Signs	2
Alloy	2
Aluminium	2
Amalgamating Machine	2
Ambulance	2
Anchors	2
Anemometer	2 and 3
Angular Motion	3 and 4
Angle-iron	3
Angle of Friction	3
Animal Charcoal Machine	4
Antimony, 4; Anvil	4
Aqueduct, 4; Arch	4
Archimedean Screw	4
Arming Press	4 and 5
Armour, 5; Arsenic	5
Artesian Well	5
Artillery, 5 and 6; Assaying	6
Atomic Weights	6 and 7
Auger, 7; Axles	7
Balance, 7; Ballast	7
Bank Note Machinery	7
Barn Machinery	7 and 8
Barker's Mill	8
Barometer, 8; Barracks	8
Barrage	8 and 9
Battery	9 and 10
Bell and Bell-hanging	10
Belts and Belting	10 and 11
Bismuth	11
Blast Furnace	11 and 12
Blowing Machine	12
Body Plan	12 and 13
Boilers	13, 14, 15
Bond	15 and 16
Bone Mill	16
Boot-making Machinery	16
Boring and Blasting	16 to 19
Brake	19 and 20
Bread Machine	20
Brewing Apparatus	20 and 21
Brick-making Machines	21
Bridges	21 to 28
Buffer	28
Cables	28 and 29
Cam, 29; Canal	29
Candles	29 and 30
Cement, 30; Chimney	30
Coal Cutting and Washing Machinery	31
Coast Defence	31, 32
Compasses	32
Construction	32 and 33
Cooler, 34; Copper	34
Cork-cutting Machine	34

Nos.
Corrosion .. .. .. 34 and 35
Cotton Machinery 35
Damming .. .. .. 35 to 37
Details of Engines .. 37, 38
Displacement 38
Distilling Apparatus .. 38 and 39
Diving and Diving Bells .. 39
Docks .. .. .. 39 and 40
Drainage .. .. .. 40 and 41
Drawbridge 41
Dredging Machine 41
Dynamometer .. .. 41 to 43
Electro-Metallurgy .. 43, 44
Engines, Varieties .. 44, 45
Engines, Agricultural .. 1 and 2
Engines, Marine 74, 75
Engines, Screw 89, 90
Engines, Stationary .. 91, 92
Escapement 45, 46
Fan 46
File-cutting Machine 46
Fire-arms 46, 47
Flax Machinery 47, 48
Float Water-wheels 48
Forging 48
Founding and Casting .. 48 to 50
Friction, 50; Friction, Angle of 3
Fuel, 50; Furnace .. 50, 51
Fuze, 51; Gas 51
Gearing 51, 52
Gearing Belt 10, 11
Geodesy .. .. .. 52 and 53
Glass Machinery 53
Gold, 53, 54; Governor 54
Gravity, 54; Grindstone .. 54
Gun-carriage, 54; Gun Metal .. 54
Gunnery .. .. .. 54 to 56
Gunpowder 56
Gun Machinery 56, 57
Hand Tools 57, 58
Hanger, 58; Harbour 58
Haulage, 58, 59; Hinging .. 59
Hydraulics and Hydraulic Machinery .. .. .. 59 to 63
Ice-making Machine 63
India-rubber 63
Indicator .. .. .. 63 and 64
Injector 64
Iron .. .. .. 64 to 67
Iron Ship Building 67
Irrigation .. .. .. 67 and 68

Nos.
Isomorphism, 68; Joints .. 68
Keels and Coal Shipping 68 and 69
Kiln, 69; Knitting Machine .. 69
Kyanising 69
Lamp, Safety 69, 70
Lead 70
Lifts, Hoists 70, 71
Lights, Buoys, Beacons .. 71 and 72
Limes, Mortars, and Cements .. 72
Locks and Lock Gates .. 72, 73
Locomotive 73
Machine Tools 73, 74
Manganese 74
Marine Engine .. .. 74 and 75
Materials of Construction 75 and 76
Measuring and Folding 76
Mechanical Movements .. 76, 77
Mercury, 77; Metallurgy .. 77
Meter 77, 78
Metric System 78
Mills 78, 79
Molecule, 79; Oblique Arch .. 79
Ores, 79, 80; Ovens 80
Over-shot Water-wheel .. 80, 81
Paper Machinery 81
Permanent Way 81, 82
Piles and Pile-driving .. 82 and 83
Pipes 83, 84
Planimeter 84
Pumps .. .. .. 84 and 85
Quarrying 85
Railway Engineering .. 85 and 86
Retaining Walls 86
Rivers, 86, 87; Riveted Joint .. 87
Roads 87, 88
Roofs 88, 89
Rope-making Machinery .. 89
Scaffolding 89
Screw Engines 89, 90
Signals, 90; Silver .. 90, 91
Stationary Engine .. 91, 92
Stave-making & Cask Machinery 92
Steel, 92; Sugar Mill .. 92, 93
Surveying and Surveying Instruments 93, 94
Telegraphy 94, 95
Testing, 95; Turbine 95
Ventilation .. 95, 96, 97
Waterworks 96, 97
Wood-working Machinery 96, 97
Zinc 96, 97

In super-royal 8vo, 1168 pp., *with 2400 illustrations*, in 3 Divisions, cloth, price 13*s*. 6*d*. each ; or 1 vol., cloth, 2*l*. ; or half-morocco, 2*l*. 8*s*.

A SUPPLEMENT

TO

SPONS' DICTIONARY OF ENGINEERING.

EDITED BY ERNEST SPON, MEMB. SOC. ENGINEERS.

Abacus, Counters, Speed Indicators, and Slide Rule.
Agricultural Implements and Machinery.
Air Compressors.
Animal Charcoal Machinery.
Antimony.
Axles and Axle-boxes.
Barn Machinery.
Belts and Belting.
Blasting. Boilers.
Brakes.
Brick Machinery.
Bridges.
Cages for Mines.
Calculus, Differential and Integral.
Canals.
Carpentry.
Cast Iron.
Cement, Concrete, Limes, and Mortar.
Chimney Shafts.
Coal Cleansing and Washing.
Coal Mining.
Coal Cutting Machines.
Coke Ovens. Copper.
Docks. Drainage.
Dredging Machinery.
Dynamo - Electric and Magneto-Electric Machines.
Dynamometers.
Electrical Engineering, Telegraphy, Electric Lighting and its practical details, Telephones
Engines, Varieties of.
Explosives. Fans.
Founding, Moulding and the practical work of the Foundry.
Gas, Manufacture of.
Hammers, Steam and other Power.
Heat. Horse Power.
Hydraulics.
Hydro-geology.
Indicators. Iron.
Lifts, Hoists, and Elevators.
Lighthouses, Buoys, and Beacons.
Machine Tools.
Materials of Construction.
Meters.
Ores, Machinery and Processes employed to Dress.
Piers.
Pile Driving.
Pneumatic Transmission.
Pumps.
Pyrometers.
Road Locomotives.
Rock Drills.
Rolling Stock.
Sanitary Engineering.
Shafting.
Steel.
Steam Navvy.
Stone Machinery.
Tramways.
Well Sinking.

In demy 4to, handsomely bound in cloth, ***illustrated with*** **220** ***full page plates,***
Price 15*s*.

ARCHITECTURAL EXAMPLES

IN BRICK, STONE, WOOD, AND IRON.

A COMPLETE WORK ON THE DETAILS AND ARRANGEMENT OF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN.

BY WILLIAM FULLERTON, ARCHITECT.

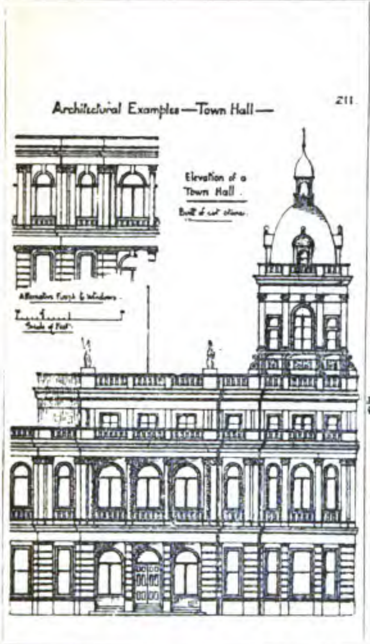
Containing 220 Plates, with numerous Drawings selected from the Architecture of Former and Present Times.

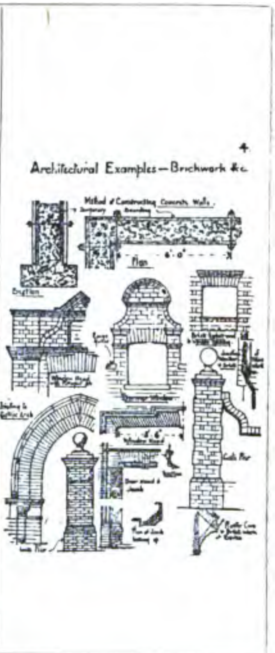
The Details and Designs are Drawn to Scale, 1/8", 1/4", 1/2", and Full size being chiefly used.

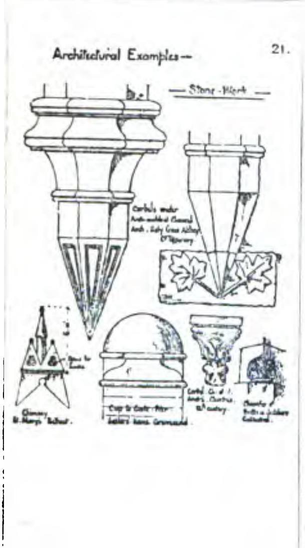
The Plates are arranged in Two Parts. The First Part contains Details of Work in the four principal Building materials, the following being a few of the subjects in this Part:—Various forms of Doors and Windows, Wood and Iron Roofs, Half Timber Work, Porches, Towers, Spires, Belfries, Flying Buttresses, Groining, Carving, Church Fittings, Constructive and Ornamental Iron Work, Classic and Gothic Molds and Ornament, Foliation Natural and Conventional, Stained Glass, Coloured Decoration, a Section to Scale of the Great Pyramid, Grecian and Roman Work, Continental and English Gothic, Pile Foundations, Chimney Shafts according to the regulations of the London County Council, Board Schools. The Second Part consists of Drawings of Plans and Elevations of Buildings, arranged under the following heads:—Workmen's Cottages and Dwellings, Cottage Residences and Dwelling Houses, Shops, Factories, Warehouses, Schools, Churches and Chapels, Public Buildings, Hotels and Taverns, and Buildings of a general character.

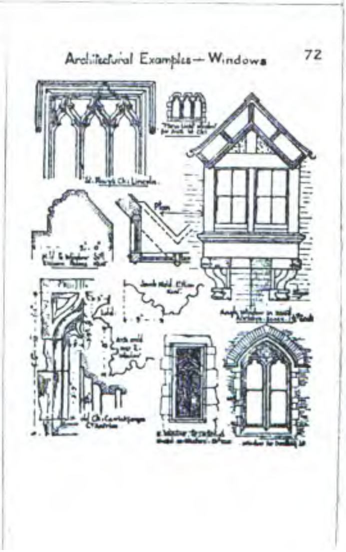
All the Plates are accompanied with particulars of the Work, with Explanatory Notes and Dimensions of the various parts.

Specimen Pages, reduced from the originals.


Architectural Examples—Town Hall—
211.
Elevation of a Town Hall.
Built of cut stone.
Alternative Finish & Windows.
Scale of Feet.


4.
Architectural Examples—Brickwork &c.
Method of Constructing Concrete Walls.
Plan
6'·0"
Section
Window Head
Cap Pier
Plastic Cove





With nearly 1500 *illustrations*, in super-royal 8vo, in 5 Divisions, cloth. Divisions 1 to 4, 13*s*. 6*d*. each; Division 5, 17*s*. 6*d*.; or 2 vols., cloth, £3 10*s*.

SPONS' ENCYCLOPÆDIA
OF THE
INDUSTRIAL ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS.

EDITED BY C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, F.L.S.

Among the more important of the subjects treated of, are the following:—

Acids, 207 pp. 220 figs.
Alcohol, 23 pp. 16 figs.
Alcoholic Liquors, 13 pp.
Alkalies, 89 pp. 78 figs.
Alloys. Alum.
Asphalt. Assaying.
Beverages, 89 pp. 29 figs.
Blacks.
Bleaching Powder, 15 pp.
Bleaching, 51 pp. 48 figs.
Candles, 18 pp. 9 figs.
Carbon Bisulphide.
Celluloid, 9 pp.
Cements. Clay.
Coal-tar Products, 44 pp. 14 figs.
Cocoa, 8 pp.
Coffee, 32 pp. 13 figs.
Cork, 8 pp. 17 figs.
Cotton Manufactures, 62 pp. 57 figs.
Drugs, 38 pp.
Dyeing and Calico Printing, 28 pp. 9 figs.
Dyestuffs, 16 pp.
Electro-Metallurgy, 13 pp.
Explosives, 22 pp. 33 figs.
Feathers.
Fibrous Substances, 92 pp. 79 figs.
Floor-cloth, 16 pp. 21 figs.
Food Preservation, 8 pp.
Fruit, 8 pp.
Fur, 5 pp.
Gas, Coal, 8 pp.
Gems.
Glass, 45 pp. 77 figs.
Graphite, 7 pp.
Hair, 7 pp.
Hair Manufactures.
Hats, 26 pp. 26 figs.
Honey. Hops.
Horn.
Ice, 10 pp. 14 figs.
Indiarubber Manufactures, 23 pp. 17 figs.
Ink, 17 pp.
Ivory.
Jute Manufactures, 11 pp., 11 figs.
Knitted Fabrics — Hosiery, 15 pp. 13 figs.
Lace, 13 pp. 9 figs.
Leather, 28 pp. 31 figs.
Linen Manufactures, 16 pp. 6 figs.
Manures, 21 pp. 30 figs.
Matches, 17 pp. 38 figs.
Mordants, 13 pp.
Narcotics, 47 pp.
Nuts, 10 pp.
Oils and Fatty Substances, 125 pp.
Paint.
Paper, 26 pp. 23 figs.
Paraffin, 8 pp. 6 figs.
Pearl and Coral, 8 pp.
Perfumes, 10 pp.
Photography, 13 pp. 20 figs.
Pigments, 9 pp. 6 figs.
Pottery, 46 pp. 57 figs.
Printing and Engraving, 20 pp. 8 figs.
Rags.
Resinous and Gummy Substances, 75 pp. 16 figs.
Rope, 16 pp. 17 figs.
Salt, 31 pp. 23 figs.
Silk, 8 pp.
Silk Manufactures, 9 pp. 11 figs.
Skins, 5 pp.
Small Wares, 4 pp.
Soap and Glycerine, 39 pp. 45 figs.
Spices, 16 pp.
Sponge, 5 pp.
Starch, 9 pp. 10 figs.
Sugar, 155 pp. 134 figs.
Sulphur.
Tannin, 18 pp.
Tea, 12 pp.
Timber, 13 pp.
Varnish, 15 pp.
Vinegar, 5 pp.
Wax, 5 pp.
Wool, 2 pp.
Woollen Manufactures, 58 pp. 39 figs.

JUST PUBLISHED, SECOND EDITION.

Crown 8vo, cloth, with illustrations, 5*s*.

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS.

FIRST SERIES.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Bookbinding.
Bronzes and Bronzing.
Candles.
Cement.
Cleaning.
Colourwashing.
Concretes.
Dipping Acids.
Drawing Office Details.
Drying Oils.
Dynamite.
Electro - Metallurgy — (Cleaning, Dipping, Scratch-brushing, Batteries, Baths, and Deposits of every description).
Enamels.
Engraving on Wood, Copper, Gold, Silver, Steel, and Stone.
Etching and Aqua Tint.
Firework Making — (Rockets, Stars, Rains, Gerbes, Jets, Tourbillons, Candles, Fires, Lances, Lights, Wheels, Fire-balloons, and minor Fireworks).
Fluxes.
Foundry Mixtures.
Freezing.
Fulminates.
Furniture Creams, Oils, Polishes, Lacquers, and Pastes.
Gilding.
Glass Cutting, Cleaning, Frosting, Drilling, Darkening, Bending, Staining, and Painting.
Glass Making.
Glues.
Gold.
Graining.
Gums.
Gun Cotton.
Gunpowder.
Horn Working.
Indiarubber.
Japans, Japanning, and kindred processes.
Lacquers.
Lathing.
Lubricants.
Marble Working.
Matches.
Mortars.
Nitro-Glycerine.
Oils.
Paper.
Paper Hanging.
Painting in Oils, in Water Colours, as well as Fresco, House, Transparency, Sign, and Carriage Painting.
Photography.
Plastering.
Polishes.
Pottery—(Clays, Bodies, Glazes, Colours, Oils, Stains, Fluxes, Enamels, and Lustres).
Scouring.
Silvering.
Soap.
Solders.
Tanning.
Taxidermy.
Tempering Metals.
Treating Horn, Mother-o'-pearl, and like substances.
Varnishes, Manufacture and Use of.
Veneering.
Washing.
Waterproofing.
Welding.

Besides Receipts relating to the lesser Technological matters and processes, such as the manufacture and use of Stencil Plates, Blacking, Crayons, Paste, Putty, Wax, Size, Alloys, Catgut, Tunbridge Ware, Picture Frame and Architectural Mouldings, Compos, Cameos, and others too numerous to mention.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 485 pages, with illustrations, 5*s*.

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

SECOND SERIES.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Acidimetry and Alkalimetry.
Albumen.
Alcohol.
Alkaloids.
Baking-powders.
Bitters.
Bleaching.
Boiler Incrustations.
Cements and Lutes.
Cleansing.
Confectionery.
Copying.
Disinfectants.
Dyeing, Staining, and Colouring.
Essences.
Extracts.
Fireproofing.
Gelatine, Glue, and Size.
Glycerine.
Gut.
Hydrogen peroxide.
Ink.
Iodine.
Iodoform.
Isinglass.
Ivory substitutes.
Leather.
Luminous bodies.
Magnesia.
Matches.
Paper.
Parchment.
Perchloric acid.
Potassium oxalate.
Preserving.

Pigments, Paint, and Painting: embracing the preparation of *Pigments*, including alumina lakes, blacks (animal, bone, Frankfort, ivory, lamp, sight, soot), blues (antimony, Antwerp, cobalt, cæruleum, Egyptian, manganate, Paris, Péligot, Prussian, smalt, ultramarine), browns (bistre, hinau, sepia, sienna, umber, Vandyke), greens (baryta, Brighton, Brunswick, chrome, cobalt, Douglas, emerald, manganese, mitis, mountain, Prussian, sap, Scheele's, Schweinfurth, titanium, verdigris, zinc), reds (Brazilwood lake, carminated lake, carmine, Cassius purple, cobalt pink, cochineal lake, colcothar, Indian red, madder lake, red chalk, red lead, vermilion), whites (alum, baryta, Chinese, lead sulphate, white lead—by American, Dutch, French, German, Kremnitz, and Pattinson processes, precautions in making, and composition of commercial samples—whiting, Wilkinson's white, zinc white), yellows (chrome, gamboge, Naples, orpiment, realgar, yellow lakes); *Paint* (vehicles, testing oils, driers, grinding, storing, applying, priming, drying, filling, coats, brushes, surface, water-colours, removing smell, discoloration; miscellaneous paints—cement paint for carton-pierre, copper paint, gold paint, iron paint, lime paints, silicated paints, steatite paint, transparent paints, tungsten paints, window paint, zinc paints); *Painting* (general instructions, proportions of ingredients, measuring paint work; carriage painting—priming paint, best putty, finishing colour, cause of cracking, mixing the paints, oils, driers, and colours, varnishing, importance of washing vehicles, re-varnishing, how to dry paint; woodwork painting).

Crown 8vo, cloth, 480 pages, with 183 illustrations, 5*s.*

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

THIRD SERIES.

Uniform with the First and Second Series.

Synopsis of Contents.

- Alloys.
- Aluminium.
- Antimony.
- Barium.
- Beryllium.
- Bismuth.
- Cadmium.
- Cæsium.
- Calcium.
- Cerium.
- Chromium.
- Cobalt.
- Copper.
- Didymium.
- Enamels and Glazes.
- Erbium.
- Gallium.
- Glass.
- Gold.
- Indium.
- Iridium.
- Iron and Steel.
- Lacquers and Lacquering.
- Lanthanum.
- Lead.
- Lithium.
- Lubricants.
- Magnesium.
- Manganese.
- Mercury.
- Mica.
- Molybdenum.
- Nickel.
- Niobium.
- Osmium.
- Palladium.
- Platinum.
- Potassium.
- Rhodium.
- Rubidium.
- Ruthenium.
- Selenium.
- Silver.
- Slag.
- Sodium.
- Strontium.
- Tantalum.
- Terbium.
- Thallium.
- Thorium.
- Tin.
- Titanium.
- Tungsten.
- Uranium.
- Vanadium.
- Yttrium.
- Zinc.
- Zirconium.

Electrics.—Alarms, Bells, Batteries. Carbons, Coils, Dynamos, Microphones, Measuring, Phonographs, Telephones, &c., 130 pp., 112 *illustrations.*

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

FOURTH SERIES,

DEVOTED MAINLY TO HANDICRAFTS & MECHANICAL SUBJECTS.

250 Illustrations, with Complete Index, and a General Index to the Four Series, 5s.

Waterproofing — rubber goods, cuprammonium processes, miscellaneous preparations.

Packing and Storing articles of delicate odour or colour, of a deliquescent character, liable to ignition, apt to suffer from insects or damp, or easily broken.

Embalming and Preserving anatomical specimens.

Leather Polishes:

Cooling Air and Water, producing low temperatures, making ice, cooling syrups and solutions, and separating salts from liquors by refrigeration.

Pumps and Siphons, embracing every useful contrivance for raising and supplying water on a moderate scale, and moving corrosive, tenacious, and other liquids.

Desiccating—air- and water-ovens, and other appliances for drying natural and artificial products.

Distilling—water, tinctures, extracts, pharmaceutical preparations, essences, perfumes, and alcoholic liquids.

Emulsifying as required by pharmacists and photographers.

Evaporating—saline and other solutions, and liquids demanding special precautions.

Filtering—water, and solutions of various kinds.

Percolating and Macerating.

Electrotyping.

Stereotyping by both plaster and paper processes.

Bookbinding in all its details.

Straw Plaiting and the fabrication of baskets, matting, etc.

Musical Instruments—the preservation, tuning, and repair of pianos, harmoniums, musical boxes, etc.

Clock and Watch Mending—adapted for intelligent amateurs.

Photography—recent development in rapid processes, handy apparatus, numerous recipes for sensitizing and developing solutions, and applications to modern illustrative purposes.

Crown 8vo, cloth, with 373 illustrations, price 5*s.*

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

FIFTH SERIES.

Containing many new Articles, as well as additions to Articles included in the previous Series, as follows, viz. :—

Anemometers.
Barometers, How to make.
Boat Building.
Camera Lucida, How to use.
Cements and Lutes.
Cooling.
Copying.
Corrosion and Protection of Metal Surfaces.
Dendrometer, How to use.
Desiccating.
Diamond Cutting and Polishing. Electrics. New Chemical Batteries, Bells, Commutators, Galvanometers, Cost of Electric Lighting, Microphones, Simple Motors, Phonogram and Graphophone, Registering Apparatus, Regulators, Electric Welding and Apparatus, Transformers.
Evaporating.
Explosives.
Filtering.
Fireproofing, Buildings, Textile Fabrics.
Fire-extinguishing Compounds and Apparatus.
Glass Manipulating. Drilling, Cutting, Breaking, Etching, Frosting, Powdering, &c.
Glass Manipulations for Laboratory Apparatus.
Labels. Lacquers.
Illuminating Agents.
Inks. Writing, Copying, Invisible, Marking, Stamping.
Magic Lanterns, their management and preparation of slides.
Metal Work. Casting Ornamental Metal Work, Copper Welding, Enamels for Iron and other Metals, Gold Beating, Smiths' Work.
Modelling and Plaster Casting.
Netting.
Packing and Storing. Acids, &c.
Percolation.
Preserving Books.
Preserving Food, Plants, &c.
Pumps and Syphons for various liquids.
Repairing Books.
Rope Tackle.
Stereotyping.
Taps, Various.
Tobacco Pipe Manufacture.
Tying and Splicing Ropes.
Velocipedes, Repairing.
Walking Sticks.
Waterproofing.